# American Thyroid Association Guide to Investigating Thyroid Hormone Economy and Action in Rodent and Cell Models

Report of the American Thyroid Association Task Force on Approaches and Strategies to Investigate Thyroid Hormone Economy and Action

Antonio C. Bianco,<sup>1,\*</sup> Grant Anderson,<sup>2</sup> Douglas Forrest,<sup>3</sup> Valerie Anne Galton,<sup>4</sup> Balázs Gereben,<sup>5</sup> Brian W. Kim,<sup>1</sup> Peter A. Kopp,<sup>6</sup> Xiao Hui Liao,<sup>7</sup> Maria Jesus Obregon,<sup>8</sup> Robin P. Peeters, <sup>9</sup> Samuel Refetoff, <sup>7</sup> David S. Sharlin,<sup>10</sup> Warner S. Simonides,<sup>11</sup> Roy E. Weiss,<sup>7</sup> and Graham R. Williams<sup>12</sup>

Background: An in-depth understanding of the fundamental principles that regulate thyroid hormone homeostasis is critical for the development of new diagnostic and treatment approaches for patients with thyroid disease. Summary: Important clinical practices in use today for the treatment of patients with hypothyroidism, hyperthyroidism, or thyroid cancer are the result of laboratory discoveries made by scientists investigating the most basic aspects of thyroid structure and molecular biology. In this document, a panel of experts commissioned by the American Thyroid Association makes a series of recommendations related to the study of thyroid hormone economy and action. These recommendations are intended to promote standardization of study design, which should in turn increase the comparability and reproducibility of experimental findings.

Conclusions: It is expected that adherence to these recommendations by investigators in the field will facilitate progress towards a better understanding of the thyroid gland and thyroid hormone dependent processes.

# INTRODUCTION

Over the past <sup>150</sup> years, investigators utilizing animal and cell culture–based experimental models have achieved landmark discoveries that have shaped our understanding of thyroid physiology and disease. From the identification of the long-acting thyroid stimulator to the discovery of antithyroid drugs, basic research studies have provided the fundamentals upon which our clinical diagnostic and therapeutic tools are based. Tens of thousands of publications indexed on PubMed (www.pubmed.gov) feature cells or small animals made hypothyroid or thyrotoxic. The great similarities in multiple aspects of thyroid physiology between humans and small rodents have facilitated the rapid translation of experimental findings to the clinical realm. At the same time, fundamental interspecies differences do exist and must be carefully accounted for if the experimental findings are to have clinical relevance.

1 Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine, Miami, Florida.

2 Department of Pharmacy Practice and Pharmaceutical Sciences, College of Pharmacy, University of Minnesota Duluth, Duluth, Minnesota. 3 Laboratory of Endocrinology and Receptor Biology, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Maryland. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup>Department of Physiology and Neurobiology, Dartmouth Medical School, Lebanon, New Hampshire.

5 Department of Endocrine Neurobiology, Institute of Experimental Medicine, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, Hungary. 6 Division of Endocrinology, Metabolism, and Molecular Medicine, and Center for Genetic Medicine, Feinberg School of Medicine, Northwestern University, Chicago, Illinois. <sup>7</sup>

Section of Adult and Pediatric Endocrinology, Diabetes, and Metabolism, The University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

<sup>9</sup>Division of Endocrinology, Department of Internal Medicine, Erasmus Medical Center, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.<br><sup>10</sup>Department of Biological Sciences, Minnesota State University, Mankato, Minnesota.<br><sup>11</sup>Laboratory for P

<sup>12</sup>Department of Medicine, Imperial College London, Hammersmith Campus, London, United Kingdom.  $*$ Chair; all other authors are listed in alphabetical order.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>Institute of Biomedical Investigation (IIB), Spanish National Research Council (CSIC) and Autonomous University of Madrid, Madrid, .Spain<br>רו<sup>9</sup>

While certain experimental techniques have been widely accepted and adapted following their use in papers generated by influential labs, lack of standardization has undoubtedly promoted heterogeneity of results. Because certain experimental variables may have unknown biological threshold levels, lack of standardization may lead to have highly discordant results in different studies examining the same issue.

To address this lack of standardization, the American Thyroid Association (ATA) convened a panel of specialists in the field of basic thyroid research to define consensus strategies and approaches for thyroid studies in rodents and in cell models. This task force was charged with reviewing the literature first to determine which experimental practices could benefit from standardization and second to identify critical experimental variables that demand consideration when thyroid studies are being designed. The conclusions of the task force are presented in this document as ''American Thyroid Association Guide to Investigating Thyroid Hormone Economy and Action in Rodent and Cell Models.'' The 70 recommendations and their accompanying commentaries examine topics ranging from ''making cells hypothyroid'' to "how to study the thyrotoxic bone." While far from exhaustive, these recommendations touch on certain fundamental aspects of thyroid research relevant for all investigators in the field.

Each recommendation in this guide promotes a particular experimental approach based on criteria including the prevalence of the approach, with widely used techniques being given precedence, and in particular whether the approach has been shown to lead to reproducible results in studies by independent investigators. Because head-to-head scientific comparisons of experimental methods in this field are virtually nonexistent, these recommendations cannot be graded on the basis of strength of evidence in the fashion of clinical guidelines; indeed, all would be graded as ''expert opinion.'' At the same time, unlike clinical guidelines, the main goal of these recommendations and their accompanying commentaries is not to identify the single best practice per se, but instead to encourage investigators to choose standard approaches; for example, avoiding random treatment doses or methods of thyroid hormone administration, which would only serve to limit comparison with previous studies.

The practical nature of recommendations should become readily apparent to the reader. This document is intended to serve as a reference for investigators, assisting them in making design choices that avoid well-known pitfalls while increasing standardization in the field. As part of this practical approach, reference credit is often given to manuscripts in which the technical details are most clearly or comprehensively explained, rather than the first publication to use a technique. In addition, emphasis was placed on contemporary approaches, rather than historical strategies, such that the document illustrates what is currently available for the contemporary study of thyroid hormone homeostasis, metabolism, and action. It is the position of the ATA that animal studies should be performed in accordance with all applicable ethical standards and research protocols approved by local institutional animal committees.

# METHODS OF DEVELOPMENT OF RECOMMENDATIONS

## Administration

The ATA Executive Council selected a chairperson to lead the task force, and this individual (A.C.B.) identified the other 14 members of the panel in consultation with the ATA board of directors. Membership on the panel was based on expertise and previous contributions to the thyroid field. Panel members declared whether they had any potential conflict of interest during the course of deliberations. Funding for the guide was derived from the ATA and thus the task force functioned without commercial support.

To develop a useful document, the task force first developed a list of the topics that would be most helpful and the most important questions that scientists working in the thyroid field might pose when planning an experiment or interpreting experimental data. Each of the 10 topics was distributed to a primary writer who used his or her knowledge of the subject as well as a systematic PubMed and Google Scholar search for primary references, reviews, and other materials publicly available before December 2012, to develop a set of recommendations. All drafts were reviewed and edited by the chair for consistency and sent back to the primary writers for review; in some cases multiple iterations took place until the recommendation was finalized. A preliminary draft of each recommendation was then reviewed by secondary and tertiary reviewers within the group who then prepared additional critiques. These were addressed by the primary writer and sent back to the chair. All drafts were merged and posted at a protected web address available only to the task force members and ATA office. This document remained available for periodic review by the task force at large, with critiques and suggestions sent back to the chair that updated the document. In a few cases the chair asked for outside experts to critically review specific recommendations given their expertise in a focused area. Their comments and suggestions were then worked into the master document, and the contributions are acknowledged at the end of this article.

The panel agreed that recommendations would be based on consensus of the panel. Task force deliberations took place largely through electronic communication. There were also a few meetings of the authors and telephone conference calls.

## Presentation, Approval, and Endorsement of Recommendations

The structure of our recommendations is presented in Table 1. Specific recommendations are presented within the main body of the text and in many cases broken down in subitems identified by letters. The page numbers and the location key can be used to quickly navigate to specific topics and recommendations.

Prior to the initial submission of these guidelines, they were approved by the board and executive committee of the ATA and afterwards submitted to the membership of the ATA in early 2013 for comments and suggestions. This feedback was considered in the further preparation of the document that was submitted for publication. Subsequent to the document being accepted for publication in Thyroid, it was approved by the board and executive committee of the ATA.







T3, 3,3¢,5-triiodothyronine; TR, thyroid hormone receptor; PCR, polymerase chain reaction.

The final document was officially endorsed by the American Academy of Otolaryngology–Head and Neck Surgery (AAO-HNS), American Association of Endocrine Surgeons (AAES), American College of Nuclear Medicine (ACNM), Asia and Oceania Thyroid Association (AOTA), British Nuclear Medicine Society (BNMS), British Thyroid Association (BTA), European Thyroid Association (ETA), International Association of Endocrine Surgeons (IAES), Italian Endocrine Society (SIE), Japan Thyroid Association (JTA), Korean Society of Head and Neck Surgery (KSHNS), Latin American Thyroid Society (LATS), Korean Society of Nuclear Medicine (KSNM) and The Endocrine Society (TES).

## RESULTS

## [A] Assessing the Thyroid Gland

Overview. Studies of function–structure relationship of the thyroid gland, as well as studies of thyroid iodide kinetics and imaging are traditionally employed to assess the thyroid gland. Structural characterization is important to assess functional changes such as hypo- and hyperthyroidism and for evaluating transformation of thyroid cells into a malignant phenotype (1–3). At the same time, the study of thyroidal iodide economy and thyroid imaging are relevant not only to studies of thyroid hormone synthesis but also to understanding the effects of environmental toxins such as perchlorate or thiocyanate on thyroid economy (4–7).

#### [A.1] Structure–function relationships

Background. While the human thyroid consists of a left and a right lobe that are connected by an isthmus, rodents have two independent thyroid lobes. The thyroid gland is divided by connective tissue septa into lobules, each one of these containing from 20 to 40 follicles, the basic functional unit of the thyroid gland. The follicle is a round or elongated hollow structure lined by a single layer of polarized cuboidal or flattened follicular cells that is filled with thyroglobulincontaining colloid. It is surrounded by a basal membrane and a rich capillary network with high blood flow (8). The follicles normally vary considerable in size, and the follicular cell morphology is usually monotonous. The height of the cells varies according to the functional status of the gland.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 1a

Morphometry of thyroid follicles can be used as an index of thyroidal activity.

Commentary. The entire gland should always be dissected while attached to the trachea and immediately fixed with 10% neutral buffered formalin for histological and immunohistochemical analysis. Hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining is widely used to assess the thyrocytes, whereas periodic-acid Schiff staining stains thyroglobulin avidly and is well suited to highlight follicular protein content and follicular structure (Fig. 1) (8). Structural modifications reflect changes in secretory activity resulting from iodine deficiency (9), chronic cold exposure (10), or treatment with antithyroid drugs (11). Some follicular cell parameters such as height can be measured under light microscopy using an ocular micrometer grid (e.g., in a 1-month-old rat, the epithelial cell height is about 10  $\mu$ m) (12). A flat epithelium is hypoactive,

while a heightened epithelium is observed in glands in which the thyrotropin (TSH) pathway is stimulated (10). The use of computerized semiautomatic image analysis is more objective and used widely (13). Such morphometric analysis should be focused on one of the central sections of the thyroid (13) that is representative of the whole lobe (14). The data obtained are reduced by predefined mathematical models that assume thyroid follicles have a spherical shape and follicular cells are octagons with a square base. This data reduction yields the following parameters: mean follicle circumference; surface area and volume; total volume of epithelium and colloid; number of epithelial cell nuclei visible in each follicle; and the height, surface area, and volume of thyroid epithelial cell, which can be used to estimate the functional state of the thyroid gland. Thus, the activation index, expressed by the epithelial volume/colloid volume ratio, increases as the thyroid becomes more active, reflecting an increase in the epithelial volume and a decrease in the colloid volume (13). Measurement of total cell volume in cultures of primary thyrocytes or cell lines cultured in vitro can be performed using confocal laser-scanning microscopy after cells are loaded with octadecylrhodamine B (15,16).



FIG. 1. Microscopic structure of the mouse thyroid. (A) Hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining. (B) Periodic acid Schiff (PAS) staining. Mice were euthanized, and the thyroids dissected, fixed in buffered formalin, and embedded in paraffin. Thyroid sections ( $5 \mu m$ ) were mounted on glass slides, de-paraffinated, and hydrated. For histological analysis, sections were stained with H&E, following a standard protocol. Glycoproteins were detected using PAS staining. Sections were stained with 0.5% periodic acid for 30 minutes and with Schiff's reagent for 20 minutes and then rinsed in running tap water for 5 minutes. Nuclei were counterstained with hematoxylin for 3 minutes. Sections were rinsed in running tap water, dehydrated, cleared, and mounted. Reproduced with permission from Senou et al. (20).

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 1b

Autoradiography can be used to quantify the overall activity of thyroid follicles and to determine the location of iodide within follicles.

Commentary. Thyroid follicular cells concentrate iodide according to their activity. Although the activity of the thousands of follicular cells should be similar within a given thyroid gland, there is a great deal of variation among cells within the same follicle and between follicles. Thus autoradiography provides unique insights into the activity of individual thy-

roid follicular cells. 125I is injected intravenously, typically 48 to 72 hours prior to killing the animal. Thyroid glands are dissected and processed for autoradiography using standard techniques (17,18). Organification of iodide can be blocked by treatment of the animals with methimazole (MMI). Autoradiography experiments with human, rodent, and feline goiter tissue have also been performed after xenotransplantation of thyroid tissue into nude mice. Subcutaneously implanted fragments are maintained in recipient mice for several weeks before further analysis (19).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 1c

The ultrastructural distribution of iodide within thyroid follicles can be defined with secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS).

Commentary. SIMS is a technique used to analyze the composition of thin films by sputtering the surface of the specimen with a focused primary ion beam and collecting and analyzing ejected secondary ions (Fig. 2). The mass/charge ratios of these secondary ions are measured with a mass spectrometer to determine the elemental, isotopic, or molecular composition of the surface to a depth of 1–2 nm. SIMS is the most sensitive surface analysis technique, with elemental detection limits ranging from parts per million to parts per billion. It is uniquely suited for the study of trace ions distribution at the ultrastructural level (20).

Ionic images show that the early distribution of iodine is heterogeneous from one follicle to another, from one thyrocyte to another inside the same follicle, and that this distribution varies as a function of time (21). In normal thyroids the natural <sup>127</sup>I isotope is found predominantly in the follicular lumina. The identification of lumina devoid of  $^{127}I$ and/or the demonstration of significant amounts of  $^{127}I$  in the cytoplasm of the epithelial cells or on the apical membrane indicates impairment of the iodination pathway. To define the ultrastructural distribution of iodide using SIMS, thyroid lobes are processed in a similar way as for electron microscopy, including fixation with glutaraldehyde and preparation of semithin sections (20).

## **BECOMMENDATION 1d**

Confocal microscopy in conjunction with immunohistochemistry (IHC) can be used for two- or three-dimensional (2D or 3D) image reconstruction to study protein expression in thyroid follicles, the surrounding capillary network, and the stroma.

Commentary. Antibodies are available against most key proteins in thyrocyte biology (22,23). Thus, standard IHC techniques are commonly used in thyroid studies (Figs. 3 and 4) (24,25). Visualization can be performed with conventional light microscopy, immunofluorescence microscopy, or confocal microscopy for higher resolution and 2D or 3D image reconstruction (26). Cell surface proteins and processes are best investigated using scanning electron microscopy (10).

Endogenous peroxidase activity is very high in thyroid cells and is detected by reacting fixed tissue sections with 3,3¢ diaminobenzidine substrate; pretreatment with hydrogen



FIG. 2. Mouse thyroid transmission electron microscopy. Thyroid lobes were fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde in 0.1M cacodylate buffer for 1.5 hours, post-fixed in 1% osmium tetroxide for 1 hour, and embedded in LX112 resin (Ladd Research Industries, Burlington, VT). (A) Thin sections  $(0.5 \mu m)$  were stained with toluidine blue and analyzed for morphology by light microscopy. (B) Ultrathin sections were prepared and stained with uranyl acetate and lead citrate and examined with an electron microscope Zeiss EM169 (Carl Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany). (C) Ultrastructural distribution of 127I by secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) imaging. Semi-thin sections were prepared, and the ultrastructural distribution of the iodide natural isotope  $(^{127}I)$  was obtained through imaging by SIMS, using the NanoSIMS 50 system. Maps were acquired under standard analytic conditions: a Cs+ primary beam with impact energy of 16 keV and a probe with current intensity of 1 pA. The analyzed surface was 30 $\times$ 30  $\mu$ m. Under these conditions, a lateral resolution of 100 nm is expected. All images were acquired in 256 $\times$ 256 pixels with a counting time of 20 milliseconds per pixel. White areas correspond to iodine detection. <sup>127</sup>I is homogeneously distributed in the follicular lumina and in a few intracytoplasmic vesicles. Reproduced with permission from Senou et al. (20).



FIG. 3. Detection of thyroglobulin and iodinated thyroglobulin in the mouse thyroid by immunohistochemistry. (A) Thyroglobulin was detected on paraffin sections using antithyroglobulin rabbit polyclonal antibody (Dako) diluted 1/ 1500 and incubated overnight. (B) Iodinated thyroglobulin was detected using mouse monoclonal antibody (B1) diluted 1/3000 and incubated overnight. Negative controls included the replacement of primary antibody by the preimmune serum or absence of the primary antibody. Reproduced with permission from Senou et al. (20).

peroxide prior to incubation with primary antibody eliminates endogenous peroxidase activity that will interfere in IHC studies. The use of fluorescent-tagged proteins should be avoided if autofluorescence is a problem (as assessed by viewing tissue sections with a fluorescence microscope before any antibody incubation). Fine subcellular distribution studies can be done with IHC and confocal microscopy; immunogold staining electron microscopy allows detection of antigens at very high resolution in studies of subcellular distribution (Fig. 5) (20,27).

#### [A.2] Thyroid iodide kinetics

Background. The synthesis of thyroid hormone, its tetraiodinated form thyroxine  $(T_4)$ , and 3,3',5-triiodothyronine  $(T_3)$ requires a normally developed thyroid gland, an adequate iodide intake, and a series of regulated biochemical steps in thyroid follicular cells, which form the spherical thyroid follicles, the functional unit of the thyroid gland (28). In thyroid epithelial cells, the sodium iodide symporter (NIS) mediates the iodide uptake into thyroid follicular cells (29), and its expression is polarized (i.e., it is expressed only in the basolateral membrane). At the basolateral membrane of thyrocytes,  $\text{Na}^+$ / K<sup>+</sup> -ATPase generates a sodium gradient that permits NIS to mediate perchlorate inhibitable, Na <sup>+</sup> -dependent iodide uptake (30). Iodide then translocates to the apical membrane and reaches the follicular lumen through the apical membrane. While it has been assumed that iodide moves across the apical membrane primarily because of the electrochemical gradient, studies in frozen section demonstrated that it is first accumulated in the cytoplasm and only later in the lumen, and apical iodide efflux is rapidly accelerated in polarized cells after exposure to TSH (31). Electrophysiological studies using inverted plasma membrane vesicles suggested the existence of two apical iodide channels, but their molecular identity has not been determined (32). The multifunctional anion exchanger pendrin (SLC26A4/PDS), which has affinity for anions such as iodide, chloride, and bicarbonate is thought to represent one of these entities (33,34). Both NIS and SLC26A4 expression and activity are increased by TSH (30, 33). While the term iodide uptake can be used broadly for in vitro and in vivo approaches, data interpretation should take into account the critical differences between the two settings, with the former reflecting cellular iodide uptake and the latter mainly the concentration of organified iodine in the colloid.



FIG. 4. Detection of dual oxidase (DUOX) and thyroperoxidase in the mouse thyroid by immunohistochemistry. (A) DUOX was detected on frozen sections with rabbit polyclonal antibody diluted 1/3000 and incubated overnight. Positivity is observed at the apical pole (arrows, inset). (B) thyroperoxidase was detected on paraffin sections with rabbit antibody Load TPO 821,  $4 \mu g/mL$  and incubated for 3 hours. Reproduced with permission from Senou et al. (20).



FIG. 5. Detection of thyroglobulin in the mouse thyroid by immunogold electron microscopy. After wash with phosphatebuffered saline–bovine serum albumin (PBS-BSA 1%), ultrathin sections  $(0.1 \,\mu\text{m})$  were incubated overnight with a rabbit polyclonal anti-thyroglobulin antibody (1/300, DAKO). Sections were then rinsed and incubated for 30 minutes with a 12-nm colloidal gold affinity pure goat anti-rabbit IgG ( Jackson, 111-205-144, lot no. 71647). Sections were postfixed with 2.5% glutaraldehyde for 5 minutes and counterstained. They were examined with a Zeiss 109 transmission electron microscope. (A) Negative control obtained by omission of primary antibody. (B) Thyroglobulin was detected as small gold particles in the colloid limited by flat epithelial cells. Reproduced with permission from Senou et al. (20).

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 2a

Basolateral cellular iodide uptake and apical efflux of iodide can be studied in monolayers of polarized cells cultured on semi permeable membranes forming a two-chamber system, or in nonpolarized cell models such as the FRTL-5 or PCCL3 rat thyroid cell lines.

Commentary. Measurement of iodide uptake and efflux in nonpolarized cells is relatively straightforward. The establishment of polarized cell systems requires isolation of primary cells or transfection or transduction of polarized heterologous cells and the documentation of intact monolayer formation, which are tedious and time-consuming (31). For the iodide uptake assays, cells are incubated in an uptake solution typically containing  $10^{-5}$  M Na<sup>125</sup>I for a desired time period. Organification can be blocked by treating the cells with MMI. The intracellular iodide content is determined by measuring radiolabeled iodide in the cell lysates using a gamma counter after cell lysis. Results are expressed as counts per minute per well or, ideally, per microgram of DNA. The gravimetric amount of intracellularly accumulated iodide (pmol/ $\mu$ g DNA) can also be calculated based on the specific activity of the tracer. Alternative methods that have been used include the use of halide quenchers. A problem with this approach is that these quenchers are not specific for iodide, but also react to other halides. The availability of a modified enhanced yellow fluorescent protein (EYFP) H148Q/I152L with high affinity for iodide has allowed tracking iodide influx and efflux with relatively good accuracy and a high degree of correlation with direct measurements of radiolabeled iodide (35–37). Alternatively, mass spectrometry has been used to study the uptake of perchlorate into FRTL-5 cells, which is also mediated by NIS (38).

A number of cell models and setups are available to study NIS-mediated iodide transport (4–6,31,33,39–41), including multiple heterologous cell lines transiently expressing NIS (29,42). Such studies are useful for the characterization of NIS function and the activities of naturally occurring or artificial mutant proteins (29,42). For example, they are useful to measure steady-state and initial rate iodide uptake as well as kinetic parameters of NIS-mediated iodide transport. Uptake of iodide has also been studied in cancer cell lines transfected or transduced with constructs in which the NIS cDNA is under the control of tissue-specific promoters with the aim to promote uptake of 131I and to induce cell death through its beta-emission (43,44). For studies assessing the effect of TSH, the medium used to culture thyroid cells is changed to TSHdeprived media for several days and then submitted to the different experimental conditions.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 2b

Iodide efflux from thyrocytes can be assessed in perchloratetreated thyroid cell lines.

Commentary. To study iodide efflux in vitro, cells are loaded with <sup>125</sup>I for 1-2 hours and subsequently treated with perchlorate in order to block iodide uptake by NIS. The efflux can then be studied by collecting supernatants at one or multiple time points (5). The intracellular content of iodide should also be determined at one or multiple time points. Another strategy is to use a two-chamber system, in which the efflux of iodide at the apical membrane can be measured by collecting the supernatant at one or multiple time points (31,40). Measuring iodide directly with ion-selective electrodes in supernatants or cell lysates is problematic because these probes are not specific for iodide and also recognize other halides such as chloride.

Efflux of radioactive iodide by the anion channel SLC26A4 (pendrin) or any other anion channels can also be studied in multiple heterologous cell lines transiently expressing NIS that allows for initial iodide uptake (3,40). This can be documented by measuring intracellular iodide content in cells co-expressing NIS and the channel of interest with direct comparison to cells that only express NIS. A model system that is suited for such experiments is the polarized Madin Darby canine kidney cell

## INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 95

line (40). Transfection of these cells is very inefficient and this may require establishing stably expressing cell lines or viral transduction with appropriate vectors. Moreover, efflux can be followed using EYFP H148Q/I152L as an indicator of the intracellular iodide concentration (35–37).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 3a

Kinetics of thyroid gland iodide uptake can be studied via administration of radioactive iodide. Data points can be obtained in vivo or following en bloc resection of the trachea and thyroid.

Commentary. Thyroid radioactive iodide uptake (RAIU) and other aspects of iodine kinetics can be studied in rodents using different iodine isotopes, most commonly  $^{125}I$ , which are injected intraperitoneally  $(2-10 \,\mu\text{Ci}^{-125}\text{I})$ . The thyroid gland is subsequently studied at different time points either with a gamma probe (used, for example, for the identification of parathyroid tissue in minimally invasive surgery) under anesthesia (45,46) or dissected postmortem with the trachea en bloc under a microscope and processed for radiometry for 1 minute in a gamma counter. The results may be expressed as a function of  $^{125}I$  in the serum (47) or as percentage of the total injected dose (46). Thyroid RAIU reaches a maximum at approximately 4 hours after administration of <sup>125</sup>I and plateaus at about 12 hours (48). These are approximate time points that may vary according to the species and strain of the rodent under investigation. Timing of the <sup>125</sup>I injection can be coordinated with the injection of bovine TSH (bTSH; 10 mU) to evaluate the TSH-induced thyroidal RAIU. In some settings it is useful to suppress endogenous TSH by pretreating the animals with  $T_3$  for 4 days prior to radioisotope administration (48). This will minimize the possibility that endogenous TSH, which could be different between two groups of animals, is interfering with the response to bTSH. Notably, a comparative study in rats and mice using recombinant human thyrotropin (rhTSH) indicates that it is far more important to pretreat with  $T_3$  and suppress endogenous TSH in rats than in mice (49).

## **BECOMMENDATION 3b**

Thyroid iodide organification can be quantified via the perchlorate discharge test.

Commentary. The perchlorate test permits quantification of the amount of iodide that is normally bound to thyroglobulin (50). The test is based on the fact that iodide is transported into thyroid cells by NIS, then released into the follicular lumen where it is rapidly covalently bound to tyrosyl residues of thyroglobulin (organification). Anions such as perchlorate inhibit NIS, and any intrathyroidal iodide that has not been incorporated into thyroglobulin is released rapidly into the bloodstream at the basolateral membrane and cannot be transported back into thyrocytes. In the standard perchlorate test, the thyroidal counts are measured at frequent intervals after the administration of radioiodine in order to determine the uptake into the thyroid gland. After documenting the uptake, perchlorate is administered intravenously or intraperitoneally, and the amount of intrathyroidal radioiodine is measured at frequent intervals. Under conditions of normal iodide organification, there is no significant decrease in intrathyroidal counts. In contrast, a loss of  $\geq 10\%$  indicates an organification defect, which can be partial (10%– 90%) or complete ( >90%).

In mice, sodium perchlorate (NaClO4) is injected intraperitoneally 1 hour after injection of  $^{125}$ I intraperitoneally, and animals are killed 1 hour later (47). Radioactivity remaining in the thyroid gland of perchlorate-treated animals is then compared with the  $^{125}I$  uptake measured in glands from control mice that were not exposed to the perchlorate-induced iodide chase. Protein-bound <sup>125</sup>I (i.e., the total radioactive thyroid hormones bound to serum transport proteins) is determined in all blood samples after trichloroacetic acid (TCA) precipitation (47). Others have been able to trace iodide uptake and discharge in mice directly using gamma probes (45). Potassium perchlorate (KClO4) has been used in rats 6–18 hours following injection of <sup>125</sup>I and shown to reduce the <sup>125</sup>I thyroid/blood ratio when thyroid peroxidase is inhibited (51,52). 124I positron emission tomography/computerized tomography (PET/CT) has been used rarely to evaluate uptake and discharge of iodide in rodent thyroids in vivo (53).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 3c

Kinetics of thyroidal secretion can be studied in vitro using en bloc resection of the trachea and thyroid.

Commentary. This strategy is used to evaluate in vitro TSH-induced thyroidal secretion, minimizing the interference of other in vivo factors (20). Mice are given an intraperitoneal injection of about 30  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>125</sup>I and 24 hours later the trachea and thyroid are removed en bloc and incubated for 3 hours in Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate medium containing 0.5 g/L bovine serum albumin (BSA), 8 mM glucose, and  $10^{-4}$  M NaClO<sub>4</sub> to avoid iodide recirculation. Radiolabeled thyroid hormone secreted *in vitro* is extracted with butanol (54). The secretion is expressed as a percentage of the total radioactivity in the tissue at the beginning of the incubation. There is an approximately 10-fold induction in thyroidal secretion with the addition of 5 mU/mL TSH (20).

### [A.3] Thyroid imaging

Background. Thyroid imaging in small rodents has followed the techniques developed for humans such as scanning with iodide isotopes, microPET, CT, and high-frequency ultrasound (HFUS). However, the minute size of the gland still poses a significant challenge to obtaining high-quality highresolution images, which has been partially overcome by recent new technology.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 4a

Thyroid gland functional imaging can be performed using radioactive iodide isotopes and image acquisition in a gamma camera or via microPET-CT.

Commentary.  $123$ I and  $131$ I can be used together with a gamma camera for planar imaging as well as single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) studies. <sup>131</sup>I has a long half-life (8 days), but its high energy produces poor quality images. In contrast, the low energy emitter <sup>123</sup>I is ideal, producing useful scintigrams with a low absorbed dose; the main limitations result from its short half-life (13 hours). Thyroid scintigraphy in anesthetized rats can also be performed 1–24 hours after an intraperitoneal injection of 10  $\mu$ Ci

 $125$ I using SPECT (46). Imaging is substantially improved by placing the animals on a low-iodine diet (LID) for about 3 weeks prior to the studies (46). This enhances the 4 hour thyroid RAIU from about 3.5% to 27% and makes thyroid scintigraphy, at all acquisition times, brighter and more detailed (46). SPECT studies in mice using  $\frac{99m}{Tc}$  or  $^{123}$  have also been reported (55,56).

PET studies of the thyroid using <sup>124</sup>I produce good image quality with a reasonable half-life (4 days). The sensitivity of PET is higher than that of a scintillation camera, as well as the contrast and spatial resolution (53). For accurate thyroid imaging in rats, the combination of microPET and micro computed axial tomography with 124I is necessary (Fig. 6) (57). Anesthetized adult rats or mice are injected via tail vein with 20–540  $\mu$ Ci of Na<sup>124</sup>I and scanned in the microPET for 40 minutes at 24, 48, and 72 hours post injection under anesthesia. The resulting image data are then normalized to the administered activity in terms of the percentage of the injected dose per gram of tissues (Fig. 6B). Manually drawn 2D regions of interest or 3D volumes of interest can be used to determine the thyroidal area and volume. For example, the thyroid volume of an adult 400–500 g rat varies between 35 and 70  $\mu$ L (57). In addition to the thyroid gland itself, this approach has also been used to image metastases of thyroid cancer in mice (58).

#### **BECOMMENDATION 4b**

Morphological microimaging of the thyroid gland can be performed by HFUS.

Commentary. HFUS (20–100MHz) is an imaging methodology that extends the in vivo visualization to microscopic resolution (of the order of  $100 \mu m$ ; Fig. 7) (59,60). The thyroid gland of a mouse can be examined using a microimaging system that has a single element probe of center frequency and a dynamic range of 52 dB. HFUS is performed under general anesthesia (e.g., 1.5%–2% isoflurane vaporized in oxygen) on a heated stage. Fur is removed from the area of interest (neck and the high thorax) to obtain a direct contact of the ultrasound gel



FIG. 6. Thyroid imaging using <sup>124</sup>I-iodide *in vivo*. (A) Biodistribution of <sup>124</sup>I-iodide in thyroid of genetically modified mice in which thyroid iodide uptake is suppressed by induction of a transgene; 1 week later suppression is relieved and iodide uptake is normalized. Top panels: representative images of uninduced mice, 1 week on doxycyclin to induce the transgene, followed by 1 week off doxycyclin. Positron emission tomography (PET) imaging was performed using an R4 microPET scanner (Concorde Microsystems) with Na<sup>124</sup>I produced on the MSKCC EBCO TR 19-9 (Advanced Cyclotron Systems Inc.) using 16 MeV protons on a tellurium-124 target. Mice were injected via tail vein with 1.7–2.0 MBq (45–55  $\mu$ Ci) of Na<sup>124</sup>I. Mice were imaged 24, 48, and 72 hours later under inhalational isoflurane anesthesia (Forane; Baxter Healthcare) at 1 L/min. Listmode data were acquired for 5 minutes using an energy window of 250–750 keV and a coincidence timing window of 6 nanoseconds, histogrammed into two-dimensional (2D) projected data by Fourier rebinning, and reconstructed by filter backprojection using a cut-off frequency equal to the Nyquist frequency. The image data were normalized to correct for non-<br>uniformity of response of the PET, dead-time count losses, <sup>124</sup>I positron branching ratio, and physic injection, but no attenuation, scatter, or partial-volume averaging correction was applied. (B) Quantification of thyroid  $^{124}$ Iiodide uptake in mice treated with the indicated conditions. \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ . An empirically determined system calibration factor (in units of  $[\mu\text{Ci}/\text{mL}]/[\text{cps}/\text{voxell}]$ ) was used to convert reconstructed voxel count rates to activity concentrations. The resulting image data were then normalized to the administered activity to parameterize images in terms of the percentage of the injected dose per gram of tissues (%ID/g). Manually drawn 2D regions of interest (ROIs) or three-dimensional (3D) volumes of interest (VOIs) were used to determined the %ID/g (decay corrected to the time of injection) in various tissues. Image visualization and analysis were performed using ASIPro VM software (Concorde Microsystems). (C) Representative gross appearance of thyroid glands at the indicated times. The boundaries of the thyroid are demarcated by dashed lines. Scale bar: 1 mm. ID/g, injected dose/gram Reproduced with permission from Chakravarty et al. (58).



FIG. 7. High-frequency ultrasonography (HFUS) of the mouse thyroid. (A) Representative image of mouse thyroid using HFUS and its anatomic correlation with (B) histological transversal images of the subhyoid and tracheal regions. Visible structures include: 1, tracheal cartilage ring; 2, salivary gland; 3, sternohyoideus and sternothyroideus muscles; 4, sternomastoideus muscle; 5, thyroid lobes; 6, common carotid arteries; 7, deep prevertebral muscles scalenus and longus colli; and 8, skin. A Vevo 770 microimaging system (Visualsonics, Toronto, Ontario, Canada) with a single element probe of center frequency of 40 MHz is used. The transducer has an active face of 3 mm, a lateral resolution of 68.2  $\mu$ m, axial resolution of 38.5  $\mu$ m, focal length of 6 mm, mechanical index 0.14, and a dynamic range 52 dB. A probe with lower frequency and more penetration depth can also be used (30 MHz center frequency single element with focal depth 12.7 mm, lateral resolution of  $115 \mu m$ , axial resolution of 55  $\mu$ m). HFUS is performed under general anesthesia. In this study, mice were anesthetized using 1.5%–2% isoflurane vaporized in oxygen on a heated stage, with constant monitoring of their body temperature. Area of interest was shaved (neck and the high thorax) with a depilatory cream to obtain a direct contact of the ultrasound gel to the skin of the animal minimizing ultrasound attenuation. To provide a coupling medium for the transducer warm gel was used. An outer ring of thick gel (Aquasonic 100; Parker Laboratories, Orange, NJ) was filled with a thinner gel (echo Gel 100; Eco-Med Pharmaceutical, Mississauga, Canada) over the region of interest. Reproduced with permission from Mancini et al. (61).

to the skin of the animal, minimizing ultrasound attenuation. Real-time imaging can be performed with a frame rate of 20 Hz (corresponding to a temporal resolution of 50 milliseconds); the center of the mouse thyroid is placed about 6 mm from the transducer's focal zone. The study, including measurements and acquisition of accurate, repeatable, and high-quality images, can be completed in about 30 minutes in the hands of a well-trained and skilled operator (61).

The volume of each lobe can be calculated using the ovoid formula (width  $\times$  depth  $\times$  length  $\times \pi/6$ ) (61). The thyroid volume of an adult C57BL/6 mouse ranges between 2.1 and 4.9  $\mu$ L. In 6-n-propyl-2-thiouracil (PTU)-treated mice there is diffuse goiter with volumes that range between 4.1 and 8.8  $\mu$ L. Thyroid nodules can be detected via this methodology as well, with the smallest detectable nodule exhibiting a diameter of 0.46 mm. Features suggestive of malignancy can also be identified such as hypoechogenicity relative to adjacent normal tissue, poorly defined margins, internal microcalcification, irregular shapes, and extraglandular extension (61). This should be useful in the phenotypic characterization of mouse models of thyroid cancer.

# [B] Assessing Circulating and Tissue Thyroid Hormone Levels

Overview. ''Thyroid status'' of an organism is the sum of all thyroid hormone signaling events and depends on both circulating thyroid hormone levels and on local factors influencing the nuclear concentration of thyroid hormone in specific tissues. Thyrotoxicosis is the clinical syndrome associated with thyroid hormone excess, whereas hypothyroidism results from thyroid hormone deficiency. At the same time, individual tissues could be said to have specific thyroid status, i.e. hypothyroid or thyrotoxic, relatively independent of serum thyroid hormone levels; this is because of tissuespecific deiodinase activities and/or transport mechanisms

(Fig. 8). For example, ischemia and hypoxia cause the brain and the heart to become acutely hypothyroid in an otherwise euthyroid animal due to induction of type III deiodinase (D3) expression (62–65). At the same time, the brown adipose tissue (BAT) exhibits localized increase in thyroid hormone signaling shortly after rodents are moved to the cold due to acute induction of type II deiodinase (D2) expression (66).

A common way of assessing thyroid status of an organism, a.k.a. systemic thyroid status, is by measuring serum levels of thyroid hormone ( $T_4$  and  $T_3$ ) and TSH as well; reverse  $T_3$  can also be measured, but it is usually reserved for special situations to confirm abnormalities in thyroid hormone metabolism. Tissue-specific thyroid status can be characterized via direct measurement of tissue thyroid hormone levels. Typically, measuring the expression of  $T_3$ -responsive genes (see **Section I)** and/or  $T_3$ -responsive biological parameters (see Section J) is also part of the work up to define thyroid status.

As with the clinical assays developed for patients, a number of immunoassays for  $T_4$ ,  $T_3$  and TSH have been developed specifically for rodents, which take into consideration differences in types and capacity of serum iodothyronine binding proteins and species-specificity of the TSH molecule. In general, these assays function well and exhibit sufficient precision to evaluate thyroid function and systemic thyroid status in rodents. Under experimental circumstances or specific genetic defects, serum iodothyronine levels may not reflect thyroid hormone signaling at the tissue or cellular level. In these cases, thyroid status can be ascertained by measuring  $T_3$  concentrations in specific tissue or cells by adapting the immunoassays developed for serum measurements.

## [B.1] Serum

Background. Serum thyroid hormone levels may vary substantially according to sex, age, and strain of the rodent and should be accounted for in study design. Elevated levels



FIG. 8. Supply and metabolism of thyroid hormones affect negatively and positively T<sub>3</sub>-regulated genes in the brain. To construct this figure, the authors used individual reverse transcriptase quantitative polymerase chain reaction (RT-qPCR) data from T<sub>3</sub>-regulated genes to calculate the fold change relative to the wild-type (WT) values, and plotted the Log<sub>2</sub>FC (fold change) to make the results quantitatively comparable. The data were represented in a box-and-whiskers (5%–95%) plot. Statistical significance between each group and the WT was calculated by one-way ANOVA. For the positive genes,  $F_{5,537}$ =272, p<0.0001. For the negative genes,  $F_{5,400}$ =145, p<0.001. \*p<0.05; \*\*p<0.01; \*\*\*p<0.001. Reproduced with permission from Hernandez et al. (492).

(as defined between adjusted normal ranges) usually indicate thyrotoxicosis, while decreased serum levels are indicative of hypothyroidism. Iodine deficiency, alterations in thyroid hormone metabolism, as well as hypothalamic and pituitary sensitivity to thyroid hormone can alter the quantitative reciprocal relation between serum  $T_4$ ,  $T_3$ , and TSH as is often the case in models of resistance to TSH or thyroid hormone.

Immunoassays were developed decades ago and have served as the cornerstone to measure serum iodothyronines and TSH. However, these original assays have been largely replaced by newer immunoassays (e.g., enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay [ELISA], immune radiometric assay [IRMA]), all of which are commercially available. Using commercially available kits to measure serum iodothyronines in rodents is not straightforward because many of these kits are developed for human serum and make use of an artificial matrix to mimic human binding proteins with higher affinity and capacity than those of mice or rats. These kits utilize ''displacement agents'' to displace the iodothyronines from human thyroxine binding globulin (TBG; e.g., 8 anilino naphthalen sulfonic acid, diphenylhydantoin, salicylic acid) that are frequently used in excess (for mouse). In this respect, they interfere more with  $T_3$  than  $T_4$ , and particularly when serum  $T_3$  values are low. This can only be appropriately corrected for by using iodothyroninedeficient mouse serum as blank and constructing a standard curve that will calibrate the assay; for example, serum from paired box gene 8 (Pax8) knock-out (KO) mice not treated with  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  for at least 2 months (67). Technical limitations also require the utilization of TSH-deficient mouse serum for blank and the preparation of a standard curve with mouse serum TSH, not pituitary TSH, as standard (68). Liquid chromatography/tandem mass spectrometry is also becoming available, although its applicability for rodents is limited because the required serum volumes are still too large.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 5a

Serum total  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  concentrations can be measured by radioimmunoassay (RIA), or a host of other immunoassays such as ELISA or IRMA, provided that the standard curves are prepared with rodent serum stripped of thyroid hormone.

Commentary. Typical standard curves are prepared over the range  $2.5-240$  ng/mL for  $T_4$  and  $0.1-6$  ng/mL for  $T_3$ . These assays can be developed in house by modification of kits for human use obtained from multiple commercial sources. Homemade RIAs have a greater sensitivity with measurements over the range of 0.05–3 ng/mL (67). Clinical assays developed for patients can be used as long as the rodent standard curve is parallel to the standard curve provided in the kit and an appropriate correction factor applied; the rodent standard curve should be used to calculate the results (67). Commercially available kits designed for measurement of mouse serum  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  in 10  $\mu$ L samples have been developed and used with acceptable results (69).

#### **BECOMMENDATION 5b**

Assays for measuring circulating  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  are best performed using serum rather than plasma, since fibrin formation affects pipetting, and additives such as heparin may directly interfere with free hormone determination.

Commentary. Frequent blood samples can be obtained during the course of an experiment if limited to approximately 10% of the total volume every 2–4 weeks and 1% every 24 hours. Serum can be stored at  $-20^{\circ}$ C for long time periods. The use of anesthesia may have variable effects on thyroid hormone levels, and each investigator should evaluate potential effects in their system with the anesthetic they are using. Serum  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  exhibit minimal circadian variations along day–night cycles; these could be taken into account depending on the timing of sample collection. Serum samples

with milky aspect from lactating dams or from their pups can give erroneous results due to their high lipid content. In these cases extraction of the serum and removal of the lipids using chloroform is advisable (67).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 5c

Determinations of free iodothyronine indexes (FT4I and  $FT<sub>3</sub>I$ ) in the serum can be achieved by measurement of the total serum hormone concentration and the serum iodothyronine binding capacity using one of the resin or charcoal methods.

Commentary. The existence of proteins in the serum that reversibly bind thyroid hormone establishes two pools of circulating  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  (i.e., protein-bound and free). The major circulating high affinity thyroid hormone binding proteins differ in rodents and humans, with transthyretin being the major protein in the rat and TBG in humans. It is the free thyroid hormone in the plasma that is in equilibrium with tissues and affects thyroid hormone signaling. Measurement of free hormone by methods other than equilibrium dialysis can give erroneous results, though microfiltration of the samples has been used with reliable results (70,71). Equilibrium dialysis of serum with labeled iodothyronine tracer in dialysis bags has been used to measure free  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  in the rat. The method is not used for mice, owing to the requirement of more than 1 mL of serum for measurement in triplicate because leaks often occur. Using diluted serum and applying correction is not advisable. Only  $100 \mu L$  of serum is required when using microfiltration of the samples (70).

Alternatively, an estimate of the  $FT_4I$  or  $FT_3I$  can be obtained using a relatively small volume of serum by using the resin or charcoal methods (72). Serum is diluted into phosphate-buffered saline (PBS; pH 7.4) containing  $[^{125}I]T_3$  or  $\int_0^{125}$ I] $T_4$ . Samples are allowed to equilibrate and subsequently mixed with 0.0125% activated charcoal solution. Charcoal pellets are obtained and then counted in a  $\gamma$ -counter. Conditions should be optimized such that approximately 20%–30% of the tracer is bound to charcoal in sera from euthyroid control animals. An estimate of the free  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  (FT<sub>4</sub>I or FT<sub>3</sub>I) can be calculated by multiplying the total  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  serum concentration by the  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  charcoal uptake.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 5d

Isotope dilution tandem mass spectrometric can be used to measure  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  in biological samples.

Commentary. Immunoassays for thyroid hormone measurement can suffer from poor specificity. As an alternative, simultaneous measurement of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  can be achieved by using isotope dilution tandem mass spectrometry within a single run (67,73). The method requires  $100 \mu$ L of serum and involves addition of internal standard, precipitation of proteins with methanol and injection onto a C-18 column.  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  are subsequently eluted using a methanol gradient. This method is accurate, specific, and precise (coefficient of variation of 3.5%–9.0%). A concern is the sample volume needed for free hormone determination, which is still relatively large for applications involving mice, except in terminal bleeding. Similar methodology applying liquid chromatographytandem mass spectrometry has been developed for measurement of iodothyronamines, a decarboxylated iodothyronine present in a number of biological fluids (74).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 6a

Rat and mouse serum TSH can be measured using commercially available rat TSH assay kits. Alternatively, species-specific RIAs can be performed using reagents from the National Hormone and Peptide Program, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (Bethesda, MD).

Commentary. In general, RIAs for TSH are more sensitive than IRMAs. Commercial assays do not provide species specific cross reference and, therefore standard curves are rarely parallel to values obtained with actual sample dilution. However, commercial reagents can be adapted for specific and accurate measurements of TSH as outlined below.

TSH standard curves should be constructed using speciesspecific circulating (serum, not pituitary) TSH standard, diluted in TSH-deficient serum obtained from the same species. Serum TSH standard is obtained from animals rendered hypothyroid (see Section E.1). The content of TSH is calibrated against a bTSH standard in a bioassay. TSHdeficient serum is prepared by making rodents thyrotoxic (treatment with  $20 \mu$ g levothyroxine [L-T<sub>4</sub>]/100 g body weight [BW]/day for 1 week). Sample nonparallelism with standard curves is due to species differences and to crossreactivity with free TSH subunits and other pituitary glycoproteins in pituitary extracts. The use of lactoperoxidase to label TSH with <sup>125</sup>I improves the stability of the labeled TSH and the sensitivity of the TSH assay up to thyrotoxic ranges (68). Measurement of TSH concentration in pituitary gland extracts can be done, however, using the same assay at a dilution of 1:500 to 1:2000 in assay buffer. The standard curve can also be built using buffer, instead of TSH-deficient rodent serum, as the diluent. Running the RIAs in disequilibrium (addition of the isotope tracer for a shorter time after incubation of the TSH antibody with the samples) improves the sensitivity of the assay. If no reliable rat/mouse serum TSH measurement is available, the levels of TSH $\beta$  mRNA in the pituitary gland can be used as an indication of TSH production (75).

## **BECOMMENDATION 6b**

TSH biological activity can be studied by standardized in vitro assays as well as in vivo assays.

Commentary. TSH biological activity is modulated by a number of factors including its structure, glycosylation or carbohydrate branching, as well as by the TSH receptor. The biological activity of the TSH molecule can be determined by an in vitro bioassay using Chinese hamster ovary cells stably expressing the TSH receptor (68,76). The subclone cl 213 of JP2626 is particularly sensitive to low levels of TSH. About 50,000 cells are seeded in individual test tubes and incubated with 20  $\mu$ L of serum, followed by cAMP extraction with 0.1 M HCl and measurement by RIA (77). Blanks are processed as already described with TSH-depleted serum obtained from T4-treated mice. cAMP production is a function of how much endogenous TSH was contained in the plasma sample (68). Dividing the cAMP generated in vitro by the TSH values in the plasma sample provides an index of TSH biological activity.

Of course, this can vary according to mutations in the TSH molecule or degree and type of glycosylation or carbohydrate branching. However, such changes may not always show biologic differences using in vitro tests. Alteration in the protein glycosylation or the tertiary structure (carbohydrate branching) of the sugar residue, alters the half-life of TSH in vivo and affects its bioactivity. However, this cannot be always demonstrated by in vitro bioassay. In some instances it can be shown by isoelectric focusing, if a sufficient amount of TSH can be concentrated and developed by Western blotting or by Concanavalin-A chromatography (78). Another method is to affinity purify the TSH being tested, inject it intravenously in TSH-suppressed mice or rats (treated with high dose of  $T_3$ ), and follow its half-life by RIA, or follow the biological activity of TSH by measuring  $T_4$  secretion in serum. Decreased TSH bioactivity can also be caused by defects in the TSH receptor or reduced number of TSH receptors expressed in the follicular cell surface (e.g., heterozygous TTF1 KO mice). This can be confirmed by showing intact response in an in vitro bioassay along with alteration in the response of the animal to injected authentic TSH (79).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 7

Thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH)-induced TSH secretion testing can be used to assess the capacity of the pituitary gland to secrete TSH. TSH-induced thyroidal secretion testing can be used to assess the capacity of the thyroid gland to produce and secrete thyroid hormone.

Commentary. The TRH-TSH axis can be interrogated at either the pituitary or thyroid glandular level via specific dynamic tests. The TRH stimulation test is performed with an intravenous or intraperitoneal injection of TRH  $(5.0 \,\mu g/kg BW)$ . Blood is collected 30 minutes later for measurement of serum TSH and 2 hours later for measurement of serum  $T_{3}$ , which indicates the thyroidal responsiveness to TRH-induced TSH. The expected increase in serum TSH is about threefold, whereas an elevation of approximately 50% in serum  $T_3$  is expected (80).

The TSH stimulation test is performed with an intravenous or intraperitoneal injection of bTSH (2–250 mU/100 g BW). Two hours later, blood is collected for measurement of serum T3, with an expected elevation of approximately 40% compared to baseline levels (79–81). An alternative approach is to pretreat mice for 4 days with  $T_3$  (1  $\mu$ g/d) in order to suppress endogenous TSH and then administer bTSH (2, 10, or 30 mU) on the morning of the fifth day. In this case, the thyroidal response is evaluated based on the TSH-induced elevation in serum T<sub>4</sub> 3 hours later, which is about  $1 \mu g/dL$  (81) or threefold over baseline (82). A similar approach can be used in rats, and the TSH-induced  $T_4$  response varies quite substantially according to the rat strain. Still in rats, the TSH-induced  $T_4$ response plateaus at a bTSH dose of about 100 mU, with an increase of about  $2 \mu g/dL$  above baseline (79). Of note, a comparative assessment of the thyroid responsiveness to rhTSH in rats and mice indicates poor or no response in rats that were not pretreated with  $T_3$  (49).

#### [B.2] Tissue

Background. While the plasma constitutes the largest extrathyroidal pool of  $T_4$ , approximately two thirds of all  $T_3$  is found in the intracellular space and initiates thyroid hormone action by binding to nuclear thyroid hormone receptors (TRs). The intensity of the signaling depends on the number of occupied TRs in any given  $T_3$ -responsive tissue. Because the extracellular and intracellular compartments are in communication and thyroid hormone molecules transit in and out of the cells via the different membrane transporters, in most tissues measuring the serum concentration of thyroid hormone provides an estimate of the intracellular  $T_3$  concentration. However, a disruption of the transport system might prevent free access of  $T_3$  to the intracellular compartment. In addition, intracellular metabolism of thyroid hormone, both activation and inactivation, might affect thyroid hormone signaling in a way that cannot be predicted from sampling the plasma compartment. Thus, serum levels of  $T_3$  do not necessarily reflect the amount of  $T_3$  in all tissues or the intensity of thyroid hormone signaling. Direct measurement of tissue  $T_3$ content provides this additional information.

#### **EXECOMMENDATION 8**

Tissue content of  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  can be measured by immunoassays after tissue extraction.

Commentary. Removing blood from tissues by perfusion is important particularly for highly vascular tissues. After collecting a blood sample, mice are perfused with heparin containing PBS through a needle placed in the left ventricle (LV) of heart followed by cutting open the vena cava. Tissues are then collected, immediately frozen on dry ice, and stored at -80°C. Iodothyronines are extracted from tissues using methanol–chloroform (1:2). The amount of tissue to be extracted depends on thyroid hormone status of the animal and the hormone abundance in a specific tissue. As an example, 50 mg of brain and 15 mg of liver of an euthyroid mouse will generally yield satisfactory results, but the amount should be increased in samples from hypothyroid mice or rats. Radioactive  $T_3$  or  $T_4$  should be added to each sample to determine efficiency of extraction; a mix of  $\int_1^{125} I T_3$  and  $\int_1^{131} I T_4$  can be used when both hormones are to be studied. Depending on the extraction procedure, chloroform should be removed because it contains lipids and other substances that interfere in the RIAs. This involves back-extraction in calcium chloride, concentration of the extracts, and evaporation (83). Once extraction is completed, the dried extract is dissolved, preferably in buffer or charcoal-stripped rodent serum, and  $T_3$  content measured by the specific immunoassay, following the given recommendations. A highly sensitive RIA is decisive to obtain reliable results in small samples or in samples from hypothyroid animals. For determination of tissue  $T_4$  content, commercial assays are not sensitive enough and a highly sensitive  $T_4$  RIA in buffer should be used (83). All assays must include appropriate blank/control tubes, containing all reagents except for the tissue sample, to be used to check the assay background. Validation of the assay also includes demonstrating parallelism between a tissue curve (multiple points with progressively greater amounts of tissue extract) and the standard curve over the range of interest.

## [B.3] Sources of tissue  $T_3$  and TR saturation

Background.  $T_3$  present in extrathyroidal tissues may be derived from two distinct sources: plasma  $T_3$  and  $T_3$  locally generated from  $T_4$  (84,85). The latter mechanism is typically found in tissues that express D2 such as brain, pituitary, and BAT. Estimates suggest that at least half of the  $T_3$  present in D2-expressing tissues is produced locally from deiodination of  $T_4$  (86–89). More recently D2 expression has been found in a large number of tissues and cells (90–98), illustrating the importance of defining its contribution to tissue-specific thyroid hormone signaling. The determination of the sources of intracellular  $T_3$  is feasible because plasma  $T_3$  equilibrates rapidly with most tissues (but not all). At the equilibrium time point (Tm) one can use the plasma  $T_3$  concentration and the nuclear/plasma ratio of tracer  $T_3$  to estimate the amount of nuclear  $T_3$  that is derived from plasma. A similar strategy can then be applied for  $T_4$ , returning the nuclear  $T_3$  that is derived from local conversion of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$ .

## **BECOMMENDATION 9a**

The contribution of plasma  $T_3$  to tissue  $T_3$  can be quantified by tissue-labeling techniques involving either single intravenous injections or pump-driven chronic infusion of radiolabeled tracer  $T_3$ .

Commentary. Studies have been standardized in rats but could in theory be applied in mice as well, provided that limitations due to body size and anesthesia are overcome. Tissues can be studied as a whole or fractionated to isolate the TR-containing nuclear fraction (66,86–89). After the administration of  $[^{125}I]T_3$ , Tm is defined as the time at which the amount of tracer  $\left[^{125}I]T_3$  entering the tissue or nuclear compartment equals the amount of  $[^{125}I]T_3$  exiting the same compartment.  $Tm$  is reached within hours of the intravenous injection or within days of the pump start. At the  $Tm$ , the  $\left[1^{125}I\right]T_3$  plasma/tissue ratio and the plasma concentration of  $T_3$  are used to calculate the tissue  $T_3$  concentration. Similar calculations are used in case radiolabeled tracers are infused via pumps (99,100). These methods have been standardized with  $125I-T_3$  separation by descending paper chromatography. There is good agreement that high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and ultra performance liquid chromatography (UPLC) are excellent methods for separating labeled iodothyronines and in theory could be used as well.

## **BECOMMENDATION 9b**

TR maximum binding capacity in a tissue can be estimated via saturation analysis with  $T_3$  and data reduction using the Scatchard method.

Commentary. The combined administration of tracer  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_3$  with increasing amounts of cold  $T_3$  progressively saturates the high affinity  $T_3$  binding sites (TR) (86–89,101). In this case, nuclei are isolated and processed for  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_3$  content. The plasma  $T_3$  concentration and the plasma/nuclear ratio at the  $Tm$  are then obtained for each dose of cold  $T_3$  that was injected. Results are expressed per milligram of DNA, and the Scatchard analysis of the data allows for the calculation of the TR maximum binding capacity and relative affinity in any given tissue. The plasma  $T_3$  versus nuclear  $T_3$  curve makes it possible to calculate the TR saturation at any given level of  $T_{3}$ , including physiological plasma levels.

## **BECOMMENDATION 9c**

Dual-labeling techniques using  $\left[1^{31}I\right]T_3$  and  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_4$  can be used to determine the relative contributions of plasma  $T_3$  versus locally produced  $T_3$  via  $T_4$  deiodination to tissue  $T_3$ concentration.

Commentary. The administration of  $[^{125}I]T_4$  and subsequent measurement of plasma and tissue  $[^{125}I]T_3$  allows for the quantification of locally produced  $T_3$  in tissues as a whole or TR-containing nuclear fraction (86–89). Even if relatively large activities of  $\binom{125}{14}$  are used, the amounts of  $\binom{125}{173}$ produced at the Tm are minimal in euthyroid animals. Thus, both plasma and tissue (nuclear)  $\left[\frac{125}{T_3}\right]$  should be concentrated using an anti- $T_3$  affinity column before separation by chromatography. At the  $Tm$ , the plasma/tissue ratio of  $\left[\frac{125}{13}/\left[\frac{125}{13}\right]\right]$  and the serum T<sub>4</sub> concentration are used to calculate the locally produced  $T_3$ . Values of  $[^{125}I]T_3$  are multiplied by 2 given that there is only one  $^{125}I$  in the phenolic (outer) ring of  $[^{125}I]T_4$  and deiodination occurs randomly between the 3' and 5' positions. Appropriate corrections should be used when the tracer contains radioactive iodine in both phenolic (outer) and tyrosil (inner) rings. To account (and discount) for the contribution of plasma  $\tilde{[}^{125}I]T_3$  (exiting from tissues) to tissue  $\left[\begin{smallmatrix} 125\\1 \end{smallmatrix}\right]T_3$ , administration of  $\left[\begin{smallmatrix} 125\\1 \end{smallmatrix}\right]T_4$  is coordinated with the administration of  $\lceil 131 \rceil$  T<sub>3</sub>. Because the  $Tm(T_4)$ and  $Tm(T_3)$  are different, the administration of the two tracers should be timed so that both Tms coincide at the time animals are killed.

## [C] Assessing Thyroid Hormone Transport into Cells

Overview. Based on the lipophilic structure of thyroid hormones, it was long thought that thyroid hormone enters the cell through passive diffusion. However, it has become clear that thyroid hormones are transported across the plasma membrane via carrier-mediated transport, providing the cell with an important tool to regulate intracellular thyroid hormone availability. Carrier-mediated transport of thyroid hormones is facilitated by specific substrate–transporter interactions and predominantly driven down concentration gradients and, for some transporters, through the co-transport of other molecules. Solute carriers known to transport thyroid hormones include monocarboxylate transporters (MCTs), Na<sup>+</sup>/taurocholate co-transporting polypeptide, organic anion transporters (OATs), amino acid transporters (e.g., L-type amino acid transporters), and organic anion transporting polypeptides (OATPs) (102–106). The importance of thyroid hormone transporters is illustrated by the fact that mutations in human MCT8 cause psychomotor retardation and altered iodothyronine levels (107,108). With the exception of OATP1C1 ( $T_4$  and 3,3',5'-triiodothyronine [ $rT_3$ ] transport only), most thyroid hormone transporters transport both  $T_4$ and  $T_3$ . It is important to realize that members of the MCT family, such as MCT8 and MCT10, facilitate not only the cellular uptake, but also the efflux of iodothyronines (109). The physiological role of the transporters is not only dependent on their relative affinities for the thyroid hormones but also depend upon tissue- and cell-specific expression patterns. A confounding factor in teasing out the functional role of specific transporters is the possible expression of different transporters on the surface of an individual cell type (e.g., hepatocytes and neurons). In these instances the relative abundance of a specific family member will likely determine the hierarchy of transport functions for a specific cell type. Finally, several thyroid hormone transporters do not

transport thyroid hormones exclusively. For example, the OATPs transport a wide variety of both endobiotics and xenobiotics and possess multiple substrate binding sites (110,111). This complexity in expression and function reveals some of the challenges associated with studying thyroid hormone transport both in vivo and in vitro that must be considered by the experimentalist.

#### [C.1] Thyroid hormone transport in vitro

Background. In vitro studies are generally considered for the biochemical characterization of individual transporters, study of the effects of specific mutations on transporter function, and elucidation of the role of specific transporters expressed in individual cell types. A primary consideration is assurance that the experiment is properly designed and controlled to test the function of specific transporters versus the collective action of multiple transporters expressed in the same cell. Kinetic studies require consideration of possible confounding factors such as assurance of plasma membrane localization of the expressed transporter, bidirectional substrate transport, choice of experimental cell type, and typical versus atypical kinetics.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 10a

Iodothyronine transport into cells can be studied in cells transiently expressing wild-type or mutant thyroid hormone transporters.

Commentary. Assessing functionality of cloned wildtype or mutant thyroid hormone transporters is readily achieved by conducting uptake experiments (110,112). Proper controls include comparison to cells transfected with empty vector and inhibition of labeled thyroid hormone uptake by co-incubating with excess cold hormone. The latter control is critical to ensure that the observed cell associated thyroid hormone uptake is a saturable process and is not simply associated with nonspecific binding of labeled hormone to the cell. For general transport assays, uptake commences with the addition of labeled substrate to the cells and terminates at specific time points with rapid washes with cold transport buffer. These wash steps are essential, since iodothyronines tend to adhere to the cell walls. Attention should be given to the selection of transport buffer (e.g., Krebs-Henseleit buffer, Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium/F12, or regular PBS with/or without BSA). It is important to realize that different transport buffers can contain large amounts of amino acids, which may also be transported by certain transporters and thereby influence the results of uptake experiments. BSA can be added to the medium to keep iodothyronines in solution and prevent the adsorption to plastics. However, by decreasing the free iodothyronine concentration it may also limit substrate availability.

Transport buffers preferably contain no serum at all, since even ion-exchange resin-stripped serum may still contain low levels of thyroid hormones interfering with the uptake assay. As a consequence, kinetic measurements (e.g., transport constants, maximal velocities) cannot be determined. Uptake is calculated from the proportion of radioactivity associated with the cell lysate compared with the total radioactivity associated with the isotopic transport buffer. Background radioactivity in cells transfected with empty vector is subtracted

Different results may be obtained in different cell types, depending on the endogenous expression levels of thyroid hormone transporters and/or other factors necessary for thyroid hormone transport. When studying the function of mutant transporters, it may be useful to compare results in cells with high versus low endogenous expression levels.

Thyroid hormone transporters exhibit bidirectional transport. For some transporters such as the OATPs, an anti-ported substrate is thought to be required for thyroid hormone transport across the plasma membrane and should be considered when choosing a transport buffer. Accumulation of transported thyroid hormones in the cell is necessary for assessing transport activity and can present a problem for some bidirectional transporters because the substrate may rapidly efflux thyroid hormones from the cell. Co-transfection with intracellular thyroid hormone binding proteins such as mucrystallin provides a method for ensuring accumulation of transported hormone (109,115,116). One caveat, however, is that use of such methods precludes subsequent kinetic studies because hormone transport will likely not ever reach steadystate.

To study the consequences of overexpression of a specific thyroid hormone transporter on intracellular availability of thyroid hormone, cells can be co-transfected with an iodothyronine deiodinase and subsequently analyzed for metabolism (114). Alternatively, Xenopus oocytes can be used for transport studies (118).

#### **BECOMMENDATION 10b**

Determining the substrate specificity and kinetic characteristics for thyroid hormone transporters requires commitment to testing various substrates at a wide range of concentrations.

Commentary. The substrate specificity of (putative) thyroid hormone transporters can be investigated by incubation of cells with different putative radioactive ligands, including the different iodothyronines  $T_4$ ,  $T_3$ ,  $rT_3$ , and  $3,3'$ -diiodothyronine  $(T_2)$ , as well as thyroid hormone analogues such as  $3,5,3'$ triiodothyroacetic acid (tiratricol, also known as TRIAC) and/ or various amino acids such as Leu, Phe, Tyr, and Trp. Specificity of TH transport can be measured by determining the uptake of radiolabeled iodothyronines in the presence of putative competitors, including unlabeled iodothyronine derivatives such as D- and L-iodothyronines, tiratricol, tetraiodothyroacetic acid (Tetrac), and amino acids.

Characterization of kinetic parameters of cloned wild-type and mutant thyroid hormone transporters requires first determining the time course of substrate influx into the transfected cells. From these data a time point is identified when substrate uptake is close to maximal but transport has not yet reached steady-state. All further kinetic studies are then conducted by measuring substrate accumulation in transfected and control cells at this identified time point.

For analysis of transporter mutants it would be expected that mutants may possess altered kinetic activities. Therefore, for the time course study the investigator should assess uptake at multiple time points over the course of 120 minutes. Mutants can be subjected to Michaelis–Menten kinetic analysis to quantify potential changes in thyroid hormone transport kinetics.

For the subsequent kinetic studies, a time point should be chosen prior to steady-state when maximal differences between expressed transporter versus empty vector uptake are observed. At this time point, one can measure the uptake using multiple different substrate concentrations spanning the dynamic range of detection for each substrate. Since these large experiments are difficult to perform, many investigators choose to limit the number of data points collected, accepting a less accurate estimation of transport kinetics. Notably, saturability and apparent Km values may be influenced by binding of iodothyronines to proteins such as BSA in the medium.

Assessment of OATP function is even more difficult as these transporters possess multiple substrate binding sites and thus exhibit atypical transport kinetics (110,119). To properly assess OATP transport kinetics gather kinetic data as described above and use additional methods to analyze the data (110,120–122). These transport kinetics cannot be determined for transporters with high efflux capacity, such as MCT8 and MCT10, which may require co-transfection with intracellular binding proteins (see previous discussion).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 10c

Assessing thyroid hormone transport in dissociated primary cell cultures in vitro is only of limited value if mixed cell cultures are used.

Commentary. A caution when working with primary cells is potential rapid down-regulation of transporter expression (123). Tracking transporter expression by Western blot or immunocytochemistry over time in culture is therefore critical. In addition, the presence of a mixed cell population mandates identification of cell types expressing specific transporters (124). However, lack of antibody specificity may pose significant problems for tracking the expression of specific members of large transporter families with multiple closely related members.

## **BECOMMENDATION 11**

Confirmation of proper plasma membrane localization is necessary for studies utilizing cells transiently expressing thyroid hormone transporters.

Commentary. Ensuring that the assessed transporters are localized to the plasma membrane is of key importance for in vitro studies. When appropriate antibodies are available Western analysis should first be performed to ensure protein expression followed by fluorescent immunocytochemistry to assess subcellular protein localization. When studying transfected cells, it is important to study cells with low levels of endogenous expression of the transporter of interest. For example, JEG3 cells are an excellent model to study plasma membrane localization of mutated MCT8 or MCT10 because of their low levels of endogenous expression of MCT8 and/or MCT10. For biochemical analysis, epitope-tagged cloned transporters provide a ready antigenic target for both Western blot and immunocytochemical analysis. Subcellular localization is preferably determined by confocal microscopy because typical wide-field fluorescent microscopy will not readily

distinguish between cell surface and intracellular labeling. Appropriately expressed protein is primarily localized in the plasma membrane with limited intracellular staining. This analysis is crucial for proper evaluation of genetic mutants as a lack of transport observed in in vitro assays could be either due to a lack of transport function or an inability to properly traffic the protein to the plasma membrane. In both scenarios the transport assay would demonstrate a loss of transporter function, although the biochemical explanation for this result would be markedly different. Note that these studies may be difficult to perform in transiently transfected cells, due to a relatively low transfection efficacy. For such studies the use of stably transfected cells may be more useful.

## [C.2] Thyroid hormone transport in vivo

Background. In vivo study of thyroid hormone transport is considered for elucidating the physiological and pathophysiological roles of specific transporters and for determining the kinetics of tissue influx and efflux of thyroid hormones. Kinetic studies require consideration of possible confounding factors such as first pass metabolism of injected tracer hormone, the presence of multiple thyroid hormone transporter family members in a single tissue or even cell type, and developmental changes in transporter expression patterns. Consequences of defective thyroid hormone transport on thyroid hormone signaling can be analyzed using genome wide analysis (Section I.3) on patient material such as fibroblasts (125), whereas consequences for different systemic biological parameters can be analyzed using different knockout mouse models [see Sections I.5 and J; see Heuer and Visser (126) for a review].

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 12a

For *in vivo* studies, net thyroid hormone transport typically represents the summation of a number of different transporter activities. Assessing the contribution of a given transporter to net transport requires examination of all transporters expressed in the tissue.

Commentary. In vivo measures of thyroid hormone transport are confounded by the expression of multiple thyroid hormone transporters in most tissues. A key consideration is to determine the transporter expression profiles and levels in specific cell types in targeted tissues. Since the affinity for  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  is similar across most transporters, the contribution of an individual transporter generally follows its expression levels. Experimental design should take the possibility of both hormone influx and efflux into consideration [see Heuer and Visser (126) for a review]. Consequences of defective thyroid hormone transport for thyroid hormone signaling can be analyzed using genome wide analysis (see Section I.3) of patients' material such as fibroblasts (125) or different tissues of knock-out mice (127).

## **BECOMMENDATION 12b**

Metabolism of assessed thyroid hormones must be considered when measuring transport in vivo.

Commentary. Thyroid hormones are subjected to metabolism in vivo including deiodination and conjugative metabolism. Importantly, such metabolism impacts the transport

fate of the hormones and when the thyroid hormones metabolized are radiolabeled tracer substrates, interpreting obtained results is difficult. Control over metabolism can be exerted if single pass strategies are used such as direct cannulation of vessels leading to target tissues followed by continuous infusion of defined transport buffer and substrate. Such strategies limit metabolism of the substrate and loss to peripheral tissues and allow direct measurement of thyroid hormone transport in the tissue assessed. As an example, measurement of thyroid hormone transport across the blood– brain barrier would be best achieved using the in situ brain perfusion method (128). This methodology allows accurate kinetic measurements such as transport rates and transport affinities and can be conducted in neonatal to adult animals. Comparison of transport kinetics in wild-type and specific transporter null animals would allow determination of the specific contributions of individual transporters in vivo.

#### [D] Assessing Thyroid Hormone Deiodination

Overview. The major circulating iodothyronine is T4. However,  $T_4$  can be converted in the tissues to  $T_3$ , the principal thyroid hormone that binds to the nuclear receptors and initiates thyroid hormone action (129). In extrathyroidal tissues, the concentration of  $T_3$  in the intracellular and nuclear compartments is determined in part by the rates of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$ conversion and  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  degradation in the cell (84,130–132).

The formation and degradation of  $T_3$  in tissues are dependent primarily on the activities of three integral-membrane thioredoxin-fold–containing selenoenzymes of approximately 60 kDa (dimer) that catalyze the selective removal of iodine from iodothyronines (132–135). The type I deiodinase (D1) and D2 enzymes are activating enzymes that catalyze the outer-ring or 5'-deiodination (5<sup>'</sup>D) of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$ . D3 is an inactivating enzyme that catalyzes the inner-ring or 5 deiodination (5D) of both  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  to their relatively inactive derivatives,  $rT_3$  and  $T_2$ , respectively. The D1 can also inactivate the thyroid hormones by catalyzing the inner ring deiodination of sulfated iodothyronine conjugates (130–132). Levels of activity of D1, D2, and D3 can be studied in cultured cell preparations (136,137), tissue slices (138,139), and tissue homogenates (140,141).

## [D.1] Identification, expression, and quantification of deiodinases

Background. The presence of the deiodinases can be identified in a given tissue and their levels of activity quantified using well-established assays for enzyme activity and kinetic properties. In the cases of D1 and D3, tissue content of deiodinase protein can be assessed by immunohistochemical techniques using available antisera/antibodies (142). Levels of expression of all three deiodinase genes can be determined using samples of RNA prepared from the tissue of interest by standard reverse transcriptase quantitative polymerase chain reaction (RT-qPCR) techniques (127).

Assay of levels of deiodinase activity and/or the enzyme reaction kinetics in broken cell/tissue preparations requires the presence of compounds containing free sulfhydryl groups such as dithiothreitol (DTT). Assay of D1, D2, and D3 activity levels are generally carried out using radioactive iodothyronines as substrates followed by quantitation of the radioactive products generated per unit time. Alternatively, in the case of the D1 and the D2, activity levels can be determined using nonradioactive  $T_4$  and quantifying the  $T_3$  generated by RIA.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 13a

Deiodinase activities and their kinetic profiles and intrinsic properties (e.g., Vmax, Km, activity half-life, sensitivity to cofactors and/or inhibitors) can be determined in cell or tissue preparations.

Commentary. There are multiple protocols for deiodinase assays, and they are all acceptable provided that some requirements are followed. In general, release of tracer radioactive iodide or generation of a specific deiodinase product are the experimental endpoints measured. It is always best to use radiolabeled iodothyronines with the highest available specific activity. Even when they are stored in the dark at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , there is spontaneous iodothyronine deiodination. Thus, in order to minimize background levels, tracers should be purified in Sephadex LH50 at least 24 hours before the assay. All assays should contain background controls in which there is no deiodinase-mediated substrate deiodination. Ideally, duplicate samples are run in parallel in tubes containing a large excess of substrate that outcompetes the radiolabeled iodothyronine.

Assay for D1 activity. The preferred substrate for D1 is  $rT_3$ ; taking the Vmax/Km ratio as a measure of efficiency,  $rT_3$ performs as much as 700 times better than  $T_4$  as a substrate for D1. In addition, unlike  $T_4$ ,  $rT_3$  it is a relatively poor substrate for D3 and thus is the better substrate with which to assay D1 in tissues that also contain D3 activity. At the same time, D1 activity can also be determined using  $T_4$  as substrate. The reaction buffer varies somewhat among laboratories but most are carried out in a PBS or 2-amino-2-hydroxymethyl-1,3-propanediol hydrochloride (Tris-HCl) buffer containing ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA; 1–2 mM), sucrose (0.25–0.3M), and DTT (10–50 mM). The substrate concentration is 0.1–2  $\mu$ M. The amount of tissue present must be adjusted to ensure a relatively low percent deiodination (<30%) in order to avoid a significant alteration of the enzyme kinetics. With broken cell preparations, the incubation time should be 1 hour or less. When deiodinase activity is studied in tissue slices or whole cells, the tissue or cells should be homogenized on ice in their incubation media prior to analysis of the products, since iodothyronines tend to adhere to cell walls.

The iodinated products can be quantified in various ways. Arguably the simplest method is to pass the reaction mixture through a column of Biorad AG 50W-X8(H+) resin soaked in 10% acetic acid. The iodothyronines are adsorbed on the resin, and the inorganic iodide passes through and can be quantified directly. Others have used precipitation of horse serum (carrier) with TCA to separate the free iodide (143). Either method requires determination that equimolar amounts of 125I and  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_3$  (or  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_2$  if  $\left[1^{25}I\right]rT_3$  is used as a substrate) are produced, particularly if the level of enzyme activity is low or if non-deiodinative pathways are present. This is achieved by separating the  $[125]$ -iodothyronines and  $125$ I by paper descending chromatography, HPLC, or UPLC. For calculating the 5<sup>'</sup>D activity, the percentage of product generated is multiplied by 2 because the specific activities of the labeled products are only half that of the substrate. D1 activity is generally expressed as picomoles or femtomoles of product per unit of time per milligram of protein (144–147).

Assay for D2 activity. This assay is carried out as described for the D1 assay with the following modifications: the preferred substrate is  $T_4$  (0.5–2 nM) and if tissues that also contain D1 activity are being used, 1 mM PTU is included in the incubation medium. If D3 is present, it should be saturated by adding an appropriate excess of  $T_3$  (146–149).

Assay for D3 activity. The preferred substrate for D3 is  $T_3$  $(0.5-2 \text{ nM})$ , and since  $T_3$  is a very poor substrate for D1 and D2, it can be successfully used to assay D3 activity in tissues that also contain D1 and/or D2 activity. Addition of EDTA to the assay buffer is not necessary. In this assay, since the radioactive substrates are labeled in the outer-ring only, the iodide generated cannot be detected, and thus quantitation of the reaction necessitates the separation of the  $T_2$  product from the substrate  $T_3$  by HPLC or descending paper chromatography. Since the  $T_2$  generated is also a good substrate for D3, it is important to dilute the enzyme preparation such that the percent deiodination is relatively low  $\left($  <20%) and  $T_2$  is the only detectable compound produced (147,150–152).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 13b

Studies of deiodinase activity in cell or tissue preparations containing more than one deiodinase are feasible but special provisions must be considered so that each deiodinase activity is measured independently.

Commentary. Often times not only the substrate of a given deiodinase but also the deiodination product can serve as a substrate for another deiodinase co-expressed in the same cell or tissue. Thus, to observe the activity of a specific deiodinase requires the use of enzyme-specific inhibitors and different substrate types and/or concentrations (Fig. 9) (153– 156). For example, measuring outer-ring D1 activity in the presence of D2 is possible if  $T_4$  or  $rT_3$  are used at their D1 Km (i.e., approximately  $1 \mu M$  and  $0.5 \mu M$ , respectively), which saturates D2. Measuring inner-ring D1 activity in the presence of D3 is possible if  $T_3$  or  $T_3$  sulfate (T<sub>3</sub>S) is used at its D1 Km (i.e., approximately  $5 \mu M$ ), which saturates D3. D1 is efficiently inhibited in the presence of 1 mM PTU, which has only minimal effect on D2 activity. This eliminates D1 activity from any D2 or D3 activities, which are not affected by PTU.

No specific inhibitors are known for D2 or D3. However, both D2 and D3 activities can be eliminated by adding a relative excess of their preferred substrate (i.e.,  $T_4$  or  $T_3$ , respectively), saturating the enzyme and outcompeting the radioactive tracer. For example, measuring D2 activity in the presence of D3 is possible by using  $rT_3$  or  $T_4$  as substrate and adding 100–1000 nM  $T_3$  in the reaction mixture. Adding the  $T_3$ excess saturates D3 binding sites but does not interfere with the D2 activity. However, a high purity reagent is preferred because, at high concentrations, even small amounts of a contaminant iodothyronine will interfere with the assay.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 14a

The Vmax of any of the deiodinases measured under optimum conditions of substrate and cofactor availability can be used as a surrogate for the amount of functional enzyme present in a cell or tissue at any given moment.

Commentary. While D1 and D3 are expressed at levels that can be measured by Western blotting or immunocyto/ histochemistry using commercially available antisera (65,157,158), the combined low expression of D2 with the unavailability of sufficiently high affinity D2 antisera has impaired quantification of D2 protein (159). In fact, no consensus exists as to the validity of anti-D2 antiserum/antibodies for measurement of endogenous protein; results need to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. However, an estimation of D2 protein levels can be obtained reliably by measuring D2 Vmax, which reflects the maximal amount of active enzyme in a cell or tissue. D1 and D3 can be assessed either via Vmax or Western blot. The protein levels of all three deiodinases can be quantified after labeling of deiodinase-expressing cells with <sup>75</sup>Se, immunoprecipitation, and resolution by sodium dodecyl



FIG. 9. Strategies to measure individualized deiodinase activity in the presence of other deiodinases. (A) Two strategies to assess type II deiodinase (D2) activity in the presence of type I deiodinase (D1; e.g., in the human thyroid): (i) use 1 mM 6-n-<br>propyl-2-thiouracil (PTU) to inhibit D1 or (ii) use 1–2 nM [<sup>125</sup>I]T<sub>4</sub> in the presence or ab To measure D2 activity in D2/D3 co-expressing tissues (e.g., the brain), use 1000 nM cold T<sub>3</sub> to saturate D3. **(C)** To measure D2 activity in D1/D2/D3 co-expressing tissues (e.g., rodent gonads, placenta, cerebrum, and skin), inhibit D1 with 1 mM PTU and saturate D3 with  $1000 \text{ nM T}_3$ .

sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, but this takes several weeks per assay for D2 (93). Note that biological alteration of Km (e.g., amino acid mutations) could alter the relationship between Vmax and protein levels.

## **BECOMMENDATION 14b**

The expression of the deiodinase genes can be determined in cells or tissues by measuring the respective mRNA levels.

Commentary. Measuring D1 mRNA levels is straightforward, and given its exquisite responsiveness to  $T_3$ , it constitutes a sensitive marker of peripheral thyroid status in rodents (72). D2 is a cAMP-dependent gene and its mRNA levels can be up-regulated several-fold during sympathetic stimulation of BAT (161). At the same time, D2 exhibits strong posttranslational regulation via ubiquitination and proteasomal degradation by different components of the endoplasmic reticulum (162–165). Thus, mRNA levels do not necessarily reflect protein expression or enzyme activity (162,166,167). The *Dio3* gene is intronless, and thus appropriate controls are required given that even minimal DNA contamination could affect the RT-qPCR results. D3 has a relatively long half-life, and thus a high level of D3 activity can persist even after an elevation in D3 mRNA has dissipated (168,169). In situ hybridization is particularly useful in the brain given the complexity in the expression patterns of D2 and D3 (170–172) (see Sections I.2 and J.1 for technical considerations).

#### [D.2] Deiodination in intact cells

Background. Deiodination can be studied in intact live cells. Essentially, established cell lines or primary cultures expressing 5<sup>'</sup>D and/or 5D activity are exposed to the appropriate [125I]-substrate (as previously discussed) and the radiolabeled products determined in the media and/or in cell sonicates as already described.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 15**

 $T_4$  and  $T_3$  metabolism via deiodination can be measured in live cells with the advantage that studies are performed with physiological cofactor.

Commentary. Cells are incubated with  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_4$  or  $\rm [^{125}I]T_3$  in the presence of media containing 0.1%–1.0% BSA with added  $T_4$  and/or  $T_3$  to yield a physiological concentration of free hormone in the low picomolar range (Table 2). Metabolites in the media or in the cells are separated by liquid or paper chromatography (as already described). The reaction time is typically 24 hours or less. Color-free culture media must be used due to interference with the assay. The desired concentration of the substrate is achieved by incubating cells in serum-free media containing 0.1% BSA and including the appropriate concentration of nonradioactive  $T_4$  and/or  $T_3$ . Time courses can be established by sampling the media followed by quantification of the products as described above. Results are expressed as picomoles or femtomoles of product per unit of time; correction for the number of cells can be achieved by cell counting or by determining the DNA or protein content. Studies in cells containing more than one deiodinase are feasible and should include appropriate controls in which one of the





a Direct measurements by equilibrium dialysis.

b Direct measurement by ultrafiltration.

c Calculated based on total and free hormone concentrations (equilibrium dialysis).

T4, thyroxine; BSA, bovine serum albumin; Tx, thyroidectomized.

deiodinative pathways is saturated with an excess of nonlabeled substrate (136,137,152).

Coculture systems with more than one cell type have been developed in which thyroid hormone transport, metabolism, and action can be studied simultaneously (i.e., D2-expressing H4 human glioma cells and D3-expressing SK-N-AS human neuroblastoma cells; Fig. 10) (173). Such a system has been used to demonstrate that paracrine signaling by glial cellderived  $T_3$  activates neuronal gene expression.

#### [D.3] Deiodination in perfused organs

Background. Outer-ring and inner-ring deiodination can be studied in perfused organs such as kidney and liver. Essentially, freshly harvested organs expressing 5<sup>'</sup>D and/or 5D activities are perfused with buffered solutions containing BSA and radiolabeled or cold iodothyronine substrates. The perfusate is collected over time and analyzed for deiodination products using immunoassays or HPLC. This approach is advantageous because it allows for the study of tissue-specific deiodinative pathways under physiological or defined pathophysiological conditions.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 16a

 $T_4$  to  $T_3$  conversion and the urinary iodothyronine excretion can be studied in preparations of perfused rat kidney or liver.

Commentary. In preparations of kidney perfused with  $T_4$ in BSA-containing buffer there is a liner increase in  $T_3$  production with the increase in the perfusate  $FT_4$  concentration that determines tissue  $T_4$  uptake. FT<sub>4</sub> levels can be adjusted by increasing or decreasing the concentration of total  $T_4$  or the BSA concentration. Addition of PTU decreases renal  $T_3$  production by about 60% without affecting tissue  $T_4$  uptake, illustrating the presence of D1. In this setting there is no net renal  $rT_3$  production from  $T_4$ , and degradation and urinary excretion of  $T_3$  are negligible (174–176).

Similar to the kidney, the perfused rat liver readily extracts  $T_4$  from perfusion medium and converts it to  $T_3$ . Production of  $T_3$  is a function of the size of the liver, the uptake of  $T_4$ , and



FIG. 10. In vitro modeling of thyroid hormone deiodination and transport in the brain. (A) Schematic representation of the Transwell System in which an insert is placed on a six-well plate and cells (D2-expressing H4 glial cells) are seeded inside the insert; D3-expressing neuroblastoma cells (SK-N-AS) are seeded at the bottom of the six-well plate. After cells are seeded, both cell types are kept separated overnight and then placed together in the same multiwell plate as indicated. (B) At the end of the incubation medium samples are collected, extracted and processed through a UPLC or HPLC connected to the flow gamma counter to separate and quantify the activity of each iodothyronine. The red arrow indicates the pathway completed by the column eluate through the gamma counter; courtesy Dr. Antonio Bianco. (C) Chromatograms of H4 cell medium at the indicated<br>times after addition of <sup>125</sup>I-T<sub>4</sub>. Typical peaks of <sup>125</sup>-T<sub>3</sub> and <sup>125</sup>I are shown after 24 hour added to cultures of SK-N-AS cells and <sup>125</sup>I-T<sub>2</sub> and <sup>125</sup>I-T<sub>1</sub> peaks are visualized. (E) Same as in (C), except that <sup>125</sup>I-T<sub>4</sub> was added to H4 and SK-N-AS cocultures and the indicated peaks are visualized. UPLC, ultrahigh performance liquid chromatography; HPLC, high performance liquid chromatography;  $T_1$ , 5'-monoiodothyronine. Reproduced with permission from Freitas et al. (173).

level of D1 expression. Production of  $T_3$ , but not  $T_4$  uptake, is decreased by PTU (177,178).

## **BECOMMENDATION 16b**

Placental inner-ring deiodination can be studied in situ using a guinea pig perfusion system.

Commentary. Whereas placental D2 and D3 activities can be measured in cell dispersions or tissue sonicates (179–182), in situ preparations can be used to study the placental D3 pathway (183,184). In an anesthetized pregnant guinea pig, the placenta is surgically exposed and a single umbilical artery and the umbilical vein cannulated, while the fetus is removed. The fetal side of the placenta is perfused through the umbilical artery with buffered solution containing BSA and  $[^{125}I]T_3$ . Placenta effluent fractions are collected at timed intervals (up to 2 hours) from the umbilical vein cannula. The contents of the perfusion buffer and the various effluent fractions are then separated and analyzed by HPLC for their iodothyronine content (183). In this setting outer-ring deiodination of  $T_4$  or  $rT_3$  is minimal (184) possibly because placental outer-ring deiodination is greatest in the zone immediately adjacent to the uterine wall (185), distant from the fetal side of the organ.

#### [D.4] Deiodination in whole animals

Background. The study of the deiodination pathways in the whole animal is challenging since one is dealing with three deiodinases, each of which can deiodinate not only  $T_4$  and/or T3, but also the products of these reactions. In addition there are no known agents that will selectively and completely inhibit individual deiodinases. Thus, until mice deficient in one or more of the deiodinases became available, it was very difficult to investigate the role of the individual deiodinases in vivo.

## **BECOMMENDATION 17**

Total body deiodination can be studied in live animals following administration of radiolabeled iodothyronines (e.g.,  $[^{125}I]T_4$  or  $[^{125}I]T_3$ ). Iodothyronines can be injected acutely or long-term via a mini-pump. This approach allows for studies to be conducted under controlled physiologic conditions. Additional information may be obtained by administering more than one iodothyronine labeled with different isotopes of iodine.

Commentary. Total body phenolic-ring deiodination can be readily assessed in rodents following the administration of a single dose of  $[^{125}I]T_4$  or  $[^{125}I]T_3$ . The rodents are then placed in individual cages that permit the separate collection of urine and feces. After an appropriate period of time (42–72 hours) the fraction of the injected radioactivity excreted in the urine can be determined, and the vast majority of this will be inorganic iodide (186). This protocol can be used to assess the effects of different conditions such as fasting, cold exposure, hyper- or hypothyroidism, and the absence of one or more of the deiodinases on total deiodination. This type of study can be carried out using a relatively low level of radioactivity. However, obtaining any reliable information regarding the extent of  $T_4$  conversion to  $T_3$  or  $rT_3$  by this method is complicated by the fact that both compounds are cleared from serum at a faster rate than  $T_4$  itself.

Some information concerning the labeled products formed from  $\left[1^{125}I\right]T_4$  or  $\left[1^{25}I\right]T_3$  can be obtained using animals implanted with osmotic mini-pumps containing the labeled hormones. Once the daily excretion of radioactivity in the urine and feces becomes constant, indicating that the animals have reached isotopic equilibrium, the animals can be sacrificed. The serum, tissues, urine, and feces can be obtained and the identity of their labeled compounds determined, following their extraction and separation by HPLC or chromatography. Parallel studies using mice deficient in one or more of the deiodinases will shed light on the relative importance of the different metabolic pathways. Several extraction procedures have been published and care must be taken to determine and correct for extraction efficiency (83,187).

Results of these studies must be interpreted carefully and alternative possibilities considered. For example, it is wellestablished that both  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  can be conjugated with sulfate in vivo, and these conjugates are excellent substrates for the inner-ring deiodinating activity of the D1. The thyroid hormones are also conjugated with glucuronic acid and most of the  $T_4$  in the kidney is present as  $T_4$  glucuronide, which is not detected in an RIA (137). In addition, a significant fraction of the metabolites generated from  $T_4$  and  $T_3$ , including the glucuronide conjugates, are to be found in the bile, the intestinal contents, and feces.

# [D.5] Non-deiodination pathways of thyroid hormone metabolism

Background. Nonnutrient substances that reach the gastrointestinal system are also known as xenobiotic compounds and are identified in the liver through specific receptors; for example, pregnane X receptor (PXR) and constitutive androstane receptor (CAR). Binding to these xenobiotic sensing receptors, PXR and/or CAR, induces the expression of metabolic enzymes including Phase I (the cytochrome P450 family of enzymes) and Phase II (e.g., sulfotransferases, glucuronosyltransferases, and glutathione-S transferases). These pathways modify xenobiotic molecules by introducing reactive or polar groups into their molecules to increase their water solubility, thereby facilitating their elimination. The Phase II pathways include glucuronidation, methylation, sulfation, acetylation, glutathione conjugation, and amino acid conjugation.

Perhaps because of the high iodine content, the iodothyronines are also metabolized by some of the Phase II pathways; that is, conjugation of the phenolic hydroxyl group with sulfate or glucuronic acid (188). In fact, a relatively small portion of the daily thyroid hormone production is processed through these pathways, but it can be much more if these metabolic pathways are induced by xenobiotic compounds such as central nervous system (CNS)-acting drugs (e.g., phenobarbital, benzodiazepines), calcium channel blockers (e.g., nicardipine, bepridil), steroids (e.g., spironolactone), retinoids, chlorinated hydrocarbons (e.g., chlordane, dicholorodiphenyltrichloro-ethane, tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin, and polyhalogenated biphenyls such as polychlorinated biphenyl and polybrominated biphenyl, among others) (189).

Sulfated iodothyronines do not bind to the TRs, and sulfation mediates the rapid and irreversible deiodination of iodothyronines by D1. Therefore, the concentrations of sulfated iodothyronines in serum are normally low. Inner-ring deiodination (inactivation) of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  by D1 is markedly facilitated after sulfation, whereas outer ring deiodination of  $T_4$  is blocked after sulfation. As expected, the D1 KO mouse exhibits marked increase in fecal excretion of [125I]-iodothyronines during the 48 h after injection of  $[^{125}I]T_4$  or  $[^{125}I]T_3$ , whereas urinary excretion of  $[1^{25}$ I]iodide was markedly diminished (186). Notably, D2 and D3 are not capable of deiodinating sulfated iodothyronines. Plasma levels and biliary excretion of iodothyronine sulfates are increased in fetal and cord blood, nonthyroidal illness (NTI), fasting, and by inhibition of D1 activity with PTU or iopanoic acid (190). Under these conditions, T3S may function as a reservoir of inactive hormone from which active  $T_3$  may be recovered by action of tissue sulfatases and bacterial sulfatases in the intestine (188).

Iodothyronine glucuronides are rapidly excreted in the bile. However, this is not an irreversible pathway of hormone disposal. After hydrolysis of the glucuronides by bacterial  $\beta$ -glucuronidases in the intestine, part of the liberated iodothyronines are reabsorbed, resulting in an enterohepatic cycle of iodothyronines (188). Nevertheless, about 20% of daily  $T_4$  production appears in the feces, probably through biliary excretion of glucuronide conjugates. Glucuronidation is catalyzed by UDP-glucuronyltransferases (UGTs) that utilize UDP-glucuronic acid (UDPGA) as the cofactor. UGTs are localized in the endoplasmic reticulum predominantly of liver, kidney, and intestine. Most UGTs are members of the UGT1A and UGT2B families (191).

In general, the relation between tissue enzyme activities for the different iodothyronines and the expression of individual isoenzymes is hardly known, especially for the sulfotransfereases (SULTs). Many SULTs exhibit overlapping substrate specificities. In addition, multiple SULTs in the same tissue can be involved in the sulfoconjugation of the same iodothyronines, resulting in clear redundancy [see Wu et al. (192) for an overview]. As a consequence, the biochemical properties of tissue SULT activity reflect the composite effect of different isoenzymes. Expression or protein levels of the different isoenzymes can be studied using RT-qPCR and/or Western blotting, but do not necessarily reflect the overall tissue sulfoconjugation activities (192,193).

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 18a

Sulfotransferase activities and their intrinsic properties can be determined in cell or tissue preparations using 3'phosphoadenosine-5¢-phosphosulfate (PAPS) as the sulfate donor.

Commentary. Iodothyronine sulfation is catalyzed by SULTs using PAPS as the sulfate donor. In humans, SULTs show overlapping substrate specificity. In humans, they can be subdivided into different families, SULT1, SULT2, SULT4, and SULT6. All members of the human SULT1 family (i.e., hSULT1A1, -1A2, -1A3, -1B1, -1C2, -1C4, and -1E1) catalyze the sulfation of iodothyronines (194). hSULT1A1-3, -1B1, and - 1C4 and also native enzymes in liver have a substrate preference for  $3.3'$ -diiodothyronine  $(T_2)$ , which is catalyzed much faster than  $T_3$  and  $rT_3$ , whereas  $T_4$  sulfation is negligible. hSULT1E1 equally prefers  $T_2$  and  $T_3$  over  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  but is the only known SULT so far having significant  $T_4$ -sulfotransferase activity (194). As a consequence,  $T_2$  is generally used to study sulfotransferase activities in tissues homogenates under different conditions. Different human SULTs have also been shown to catalyze the sulfation of iodothyronamines (195).

Sulfotransferase activity assay. There are multiple acceptable protocols for sulfotransferase assays. It is best to use radiolabeled iodothyronines with the highest available specific activity and assays should contain background controls and samples running in parallel in tubes without PAPS. Due to relatively high Km values, it may be difficult to outcompete the radiolabeled iodothyronine by a large excess of substrate. SULT activity can be analyzed by incubation of  $0.1 \mu M$  [<sup>125</sup>I]-iodothyronine of interest for 30 minutes with tissue homogenate, cytosol, or recombinant SULT in the presence or absence (blank) of  $50 \mu M$  PAPS in PBS-EDTA buffer (194). The reaction is stopped by the addition of 0.1 M HCl and the products separated by filtration in Sephadex LH-20 minicolumns into iodide, sulfated iodothyronines, and nonsulfated iodothyronines (196).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 18b

Iodothyronine glucuronidation activities are determined in microsomal cell or tissue preparations using UDPGA as a cofactor.

**Commentary.** Glucuronidation of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  is catalyzed by different members of the UGT1A family (197). Usually, this involves the glucuronidation of the hydroxyl group, but human UGT1A3 also catalyzes the glucuronidation of the side-chain carboxyl group, with formation of so-called acyl glucuronides. Interestingly, Tetrac and TRIAC are much more rapidly glucuronidated in human liver than  $T_4$  and  $T_3$ , and this occurs predominantly by acyl glucuronidation (198). Acyl glucuronides are reactive compounds that may form covalent complexes with proteins. It is unknown if this is a significant route for the formation of covalent iodothyronine–protein complexes.

Glucuronidation activity assay. There are multiple acceptable protocols for glucuronyl-transferase assays. Radiolabeled iodothyronines with the highest available specific activity should be used and assays should contain background controls. Iodothyronine glucuronidation activity can be analyzed by incubation of 1  $\mu$ M of the [<sup>125</sup>I]-iodothyronine of interest for 60 minutes with microsomes in magnesium chloride–containing Tris-HCl (pH 7.8) buffer, in the presence or absence (blank) of 5 mM UDPGA (197,199). When tissue microsomes are analyzed, 1 mM PTU may be added to the reaction mixture to prevent iodothyronine deiodination without affecting their glucuronidation. Reaction is stopped by the addition of ice-cold ethanol and glucuronide formation is analyzed in supernatant by chromatography on Sephadex LH-20 minicolumns as already described.

## [E] Inducing Hypothyroidism and Thyroid Hormone Replacement

Overview. Hypothyroidism is a pathological state in which thyroid hormone signaling is decreased systemically or locally in one or more tissues. As a result of the depletion of nuclear  $T_{3}$ , there is modification in the expression of  $T_{3}$ responsive genes, decreasing the biological effects of thyroid hormone. Induction of hypothyroidism has been used traditionally to define and characterize  $T_3$ -responsive processes, an approach that can be used in animals or in cultured cells. In rodents this is accomplished by decreasing serum levels of  $T_3$ and in cultured cells by reducing the free  $T_3$  concentration in the medium, below physiological levels. Alternatively, TR antagonists have been developed and used in cells.

#### [E.1] Hypothyroidism in animals

Background. Serum  $T_3$  concentrations in rodents can be reduced surgically by total thyroidectomy, or medically by treatment with antithyroid drugs or  $131$ . In addition, there are a number of rodent strains in which key genes in the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis exhibit spontaneous mutations or have been genetically modified, ultimately disrupting thyroid hormone synthesis and/or secretion. The experimental approach for achieving hypothyroidism should take into consideration the age of the animals (i.e., prenatal, early postnatal, after weaning). Lastly, disruption and/ induction of deiodinases or thyroid hormone transporters may result in tissue-specific hypothyroidism.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 19**

Body weight gain should be monitored during induction of hypothyroidism. For cross-reference between experiments, an observed plateau in body weight gain should be taken to define a state of systemic hypothyroidism.  $T_3$ -responsive gene expression and enzyme activities, particularly liver D1 expression or activity, can be used as additional measures of thyroid status.

Commentary. A drop in serum  $T_4$  and an elevation in serum TSH are the first indications of a disruption in the function of the HPT axis. More time is usually needed to reduce serum  $T_3$ . Given that  $T_3$  is the biologically active thyroid hormone, in theory, a state of systemic hypothyroidism could be considered to exist after serum concentrations of  $T_3$  have dropped below the normal range. However, given that the drop in serum  $T_3$  might not reflect tissue  $T_3$  concentration at early time points, most studies define systemic hypothyroidism to exist when a major thyroid hormone–dependent biological effect is observed; that is, body weight gain plateaus, or the expression level of a  $T_3$ -responsive gene or the activity of a  $T_3$ -responsive enzyme is reduced. While in human studies, TSH would be an ideal parameter to define thyroid status, in rodents normative data are lacking to allow for cross-study comparison using TSH as a primary marker of thyroid status.

Because rodents continue to grow throughout life and because growth hormone secretion is exquisitely sensitive to  $T_3$ in rats, growth, as assessed by body weight gain, is a very sensitive marker of thyroid hormone action in rats (200,201). An approximately 100 g rat stops putting on weight about 3 weeks after total thyroidectomy; at this time point, thyroid hormone levels have dropped by 75% and pituitary growth hormone content is almost undetectable (201). An absence of growth for 2 weeks has been proposed as the gold-standard for defining a state of severe systemic hypothyroidism (202); shorter periods of time (e.g., 5 days of documented growth plateau) should be acceptable as well. Notably, arrest of linear growth (as determined by tail length), which is very sensitive to thyroid hormone, would be an excellent and more generally applicable indicator of hypothyroidism, although published data specifically documenting this are lacking. Less data are available for mice, in which growth hormone is less T3-sensitive, so a plateau in body weight gain is not a reliable indicator of hypothyroidism.

A molecular approach to define intermediate states of systemic hypothyroidism would involve assessment of the expression of  $T_3$ -responsive genes or the activity of  $T_3$ responsive enzymes such as cardiac mRNA levels of myosin heavy chain (MHC) isoforms or hepatic  $\alpha$ -glycerophosphate dehydrogenase ( $\alpha$ -GPD) activity or D1 activity. While any  $T_3$ responsive tissue could be examined, traditionally the liver has been the organ of choice to assess systemic hypothyroidism given its high number of TRs and well-defined  $T_3$ responsive pathways. Liver D1 activity is considered the most sensitive genetic index of systemic thyroid status and thus can assist in the characterization of very subtle states of disruption in thyroid hormone signaling (72) (see Sections D.1 and I.2).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 20a

Systemic hypothyroidism can be induced by surgical total thyroidectomy in adult rats or mice. Systemic hypothyroidism is achieved usually between 5 and 8 weeks after surgery. Hemi-thyroidectomized rats develop a mild form of systemic hypothyroidism.

Commentary. Surgical total- or hemi-thyroidectomy in rodents is a widely used procedure given the ready access to the thyroid gland (Fig. 11) (203). In general, when performing total thyroidectomy on a 100 g rat or a 20 g mouse, the parathyroid glands are preserved. Because surgical skills and parathyroid anatomy may vary, some investigators assume that the procedure will result in postsurgical hypoparathyroidism, and thus provide animals with a solution of 2%–4% calcium lactate in 5% dextrose ad libitum as the only fluid source for at least 10 days postsurgery.

Thyroparathyroidectomized rats and mice can also be purchased from commercial vendors.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 20b

Systemic hypothyroidism can be induced by chemical thyroidectomy caused by the administration of antithyroid drugs. The time frame of hypothyroidism onset is variable and depends on the type of drug and regimen used.

Commentary. Chemical inhibition of the thyroid gland can be induced via administration of MMI, PTU, KClO4, or NaClO4. These drugs can be given through daily intraperitoneal injections (e.g., PTU 1–2 mg/100 g BW, MMI 1–5 mg/ 100 g BW (204)), added to the chow (e.g., 0.02%–0.15% PTU or 0.01% MMI or  $KClO<sub>4</sub>$  1.25% (205)) or the drinking water  $(0.01\% - 0.1\% \text{ MMI}, 0.01\% - 0.1\% \text{ PTU}, \text{ or } 0.1\% - 1\% \text{ KClO}_4 \text{ or }$  $NaClO<sub>4</sub>$ ). A major pitfall of this strategy is that all of these antithyroid drugs have a bitter taste and, when added to the



FIG. 11. Dissection of the rodent thyroid gland. (A) Surgical incision, (B) isolate the salivary glands, (C) dissociate the muscles, (D) free the trachea, (E) section the lateral muscles, (F) slide a needle underneath the trachea, revealing the thyroid gland. Modified with permission from a web posting by Prof. Emeritus Jean-Pierre Herveg and Christian Regaert.

## INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 111 111

drinking water, consumption should be monitored. In fact, PTU is a commonly used bitter stimulus in studies of taste physiology (206). Empirically, it has been found that  $KClO<sub>4</sub>$  is less palatable than  $NaClO<sub>4</sub>$ . Because taste sensitivity varies among inbred mice, water consumption will be variably affected, and in some strains significant dehydration may occur. At the same time, drug consumption may also vary because rats and mice may stop drinking bitter fluids and can withstand total water deprivation for several days before hyperosmolality develops (207). Sucrose can be added to the water to prevent this, but responses are variable (208). Thus, if drinking water is the delivery method chosen, body weight and drinking consumption should be monitored carefully and drug concentrations adjusted appropriately. A minor consideration in rodents is that treatment with PTU or MMI elevates serum calcitonin concentration and, with prolonged use, C-cells will exhibit physiologic or reactive hyperplasia. This is not related to the state of systemic hypothyroidism; the cause is not known.

Serum  $T_3$  levels will fall below normal within 10–15 days depending on the drug concentration and route used. As an example, there was a 20-fold increase in serum TSH in rats treated for up to 3 weeks with 0.05% MMI in drinking water (209). Treatment with 0.1% PTU in drinking water, which also inhibits peripheral conversion of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$ , resulted in a faster reduction in serum  $T_3$  and increase in serum TSH than in rats treated with 0.1% MMI. However, these differences were no longer observed after 3 weeks of treatment (209). A state of hypothyroidism can be achieved faster if PTU or MMI are combined with  $1\%$  KClO<sub>4</sub> in the drinking water, a potent NIS inhibitor (210,211). However, their combination will also magnify the effect that these drugs have on water consumption.

A reasonable alternative is to use 0.15% PTU-containing low-iodine food pellets, which is commercially available and has been used successfully (212). It has been reported that a systemic state of hypothyroidism can be achieved after 4 weeks on this diet; a faster approach includes combining water 0.01% MMI, which is a concentration that does not seem to interfere with water consumption. In long-term experiments (months), compensatory TSH-driven thyroid growth can raise serum  $T_4$  back to nearly normal levels, even while animals are on the PTU–low-iodine diet. Thus, it is important to document a state of systemic hypothyroidism throughout the experiment.

# **BECOMMENDATION 20c**

Systemic hypothyroidism can be induced by radioactive iodide ablation of the gland. In adult animals thyroid hormone release is markedly reduced after 1 week of  $^{131}I$ administration. Growth in newborn animals plateaus after 3–4 weeks of <sup>131</sup>I administration.

Commentary. Intraperitoneal administration of <sup>131</sup>I in solution results in transient or permanent hypothyroidism in adult rats (250 g BW) depending on the dose used (213). A progressive thyroidal degenerative process is observed after administration of 300 or  $525 \mu$ Ci  $^{131}$ I but regeneration occurs after several months; regeneration is not seen when  $875 \mu$ Ci is used (213). Other tissues may be damaged by the radiation: fibrosis of the parathyroid glands has been observed when 525 or 875  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>131</sup>I is used. There can be tracheal damage and transient renal effects (213). No damage to the liver has been observed (213). The earliest metabolic indicator of decreased glandular function is a drop in the protein bound  $^{131}$ , which is observed as early as 24 hours after the injection of 875  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>131</sup>I (214). This approach is also effective in newborn rats after intraperitoneal administration of 80  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>131</sup>I (215). In a 20–25 g mouse, direct ablation can be achieved with 200  $\mu$ Ci of  $^{131}$ I (216).

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 20d

A state of systemic hypothyroidism can be achieved quickly and effectively by the use of combined approaches.

Commentary. Any combination of low-iodine diet, antithyroid drugs, surgery, and radioactive iodide could be used quickly and effectively to achieve a state of severe systemic hypothyroidism. Typically, 131I is preceded by a low-iodine diet. Alternatively, surgical thyroidectomy can also be followed by a low-iodine diet for 2 weeks, followed then by remnant ablation with  $^{131}$ I; the postsurgical ablation dose for a 200–250 g rat can be  $\sim 80 \mu$ Ci (217); for mice, 25–50  $\mu$ Ci has been used successfully.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 21**

Secondary hypothyroidism can be induced in rats by surgical hypophysectomy.

Commentary. Surgical hypophysectomy in rodents requires skill and experience. The parapharyngeal approach to remove the pituitary gland in rodents has been used traditionally (218,219). This approach has been largely supplanted by the transauricular approach (220,221). This procedure leaves the animal deaf in one or both ears, which would affect their performance in certain behavioral tests. Typically, an anesthetized 50–300 g rat is immobilized in a Hoffman–Reiter hypophysectomy instrument, which allows for the stereotactic placement of the tip of a suction needle proximate to the pituitary gland, which is then aspirated. The animal is then removed from the instrument and provided postoperative care. The completeness of hypophysectomy is confirmed by the absence of weight gain over a 4 week period after surgery. Perioperative care of these animals is critical: hypophysectomized animals have difficulty regulating body temperature and thus require constant environmental conditions; a warmer room (temperature between 72°F and 76°F) is ideal. This procedure increases diuresis and thus cages containing contact bedding must be changed frequently. Given their metabolic fragility, experiments are typical conducted after the first 6 to 10 postoperative days. All hypophysectomized animals are maintained on drinking water containing appropriate electrolites and 5% glucose, ad libitum. Water supplements commence on the day of surgery and should continue for 14 days. To produce animals that exhibit selective secondary hypothyroidism, hypophysectomized animals are treated with daily replacement doses of growth hormone, luteinizing hormone, follicle stimulating hormone, prolactin, testosterone propionate,  $17\beta$ -estradiol benzoate, cortisone, or vehicle by subcutaneous injections (222).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 22a

The Nkx2 homeobox 1 (Nkx2.1; T/ebp, TTF-1) KO mouse is a model of thyroid dysgenesis.

Commentary. The Nkx2.1 KO mouse lends itself for studies of fetal thyroid gland development as well as for studies in which fetal thyroidal secretion does not exist. Thyroid-specific enhancer-binding protein (T/ebp)/Nkx2.1 null mouse thyroids degenerate by embryonic day (E) 12–13 through apoptosis, whereas T/ebp/Nkx2.1-heterogyzgous mice exhibit hypothyroidism with elevated TSH levels. The Nkx2.1 (T/ebp, TTF-1) transcription factor regulates thyroidspecific gene transcription but is also important for development of pituitary, lung, and ventral brain regions (223). The homozygous Nkx2.1 KO mouse is not suitable for postnatal studies since these animals die at birth due to profoundly hypoplastic lungs, a severely defective hypothalamus, and absence of thyroid and pituitary glands. On the other hand, Nkx2.1-heterozygous mice were shown to exhibit hypothyroidism with elevated TSH levels and have a neurological defect, although they appear to be healthy and are fertile. This thyroid phenotype is caused by reduced expression of the TSH receptor due to T/ebp haplo-insufficiency.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 22b

The Pax8 KO mouse, the TSH receptor KO mouse, and the mouse homozygous for the autosomal recessive gene hypothyroid (hyt) exhibit severe congenital hypothyroidism of fetal onset.

Commentary. Given that the Pax8 gene governs thyroidspecific transcription, its inactivation results in a small thyroid gland that lacks follicle formation (224). Pax8 KO mice have undetectable serum  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  levels, increased postnatal mortality, and growth retardation. In contrast to the Nkx2.1 KO, the Pax8 KO mouse survives birth but dies after weaning. Postnatal treatment with  $T_4$  or  $T_3$ , will rescue these animals. Withdrawal of treatment during adult life produces a severely hypothyroid animal that can survive for 6 months or longer.

The molecular defect in the  $hyt$  mouse is an inactivating point mutation in the gene encoding the TSH receptor (TSHR). Neonatal  $hyt/hyt$  mice have reduced serum  $T_4$ ranging from  $1/5$  to  $1/6$  of normal as well as significantly delayed somatic and behavioral development. The hyt/hyt mouse provides an ideal model for exploring the effect of severe primary inherited hypothyroidism in utero and in the early neonatal period (225,226). The TSHR KO mouse is profoundly hypothyroid with no detectable thyroid hormone in serum and elevated serum TSH, exhibiting developmental and growth delay as well as infertility if not supplemented with  $T_4$  (227).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 22c

The mouse with a missense mutation in the dual oxidase 2 (DUOX2) gene and the Cog mouse (congenital goiter) are less severe models of congenital hypothyroidism.

Commentary. Mice with a missense mutation in the DUOX2 gene exhibit a milder form of congenital hypothyroidism. The DUOX2 gene is involved in the generation of  $H_2O_2$  for thyroid peroxidase, the enzyme that catalyzes iodine organification into thyroglobulin for thyroid hormone synthesis. A valine to glycine replacement (V674G) in DUOX2 explains the thyroid dyshormonogenesis (228). The homozygous DUOX2 mutant develops to adulthood but exhibits dwarfism and suffers from hearing impairment. Serum T4 levels are 10% of wild-type levels and are associated with an approximately 100-fold elevation in serum TSH and a dysplastic anterior pituitary. This mouse model of congenital hypothyroidism can be made more severe by simultaneous targeting of DUOXA1 and DUOXA2, which are specific maturation factors required for targeting of functional DUOX enzymes to the cell surface. Homozygous males and females exhibit goiter and congenital hypothyroidism with undetectable serum  $T_4$  and 500- to 2500-fold elevated TSH levels, respectively (45).

The cog mouse exhibits an autosomal recessive mutation that has been mapped to the thyroglobulin gene (230,231). Young adult cog mice exhibit reduced rate of growth, mild anemia, lower serum  $T_4$  and  $T_3$ , and elevated serum TSH. Thyroids from mutant mice are hypertrophied, deficient in colloid, accumulate less iodine (partially susceptible to perchlorate discharge), and have a marked deficiency in thyroglobulin content (230).

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 22d

The TRH KO mouse is a model of tertiary hypothyroidism, in which the disruption in thyroid function is only mild.

Commentary. The TRH KO mice are viable and fertile and exhibit normal development (80). However, they have a marked decrease in serum  $T_4$  (about 60% of control values), elevation of serum TSH level, and diminished TSH biological activity. The anterior pituitary has decreased TSH immune-positive cells, which is corrected by TRH but not thyroid hormone replacement. The TRH KO mouse exhibits a slight growth delay by 4 weeks of age that is normalized by 8 weeks of age or by treatment with  $T_4$  (80). Because of the role played by TRH in the pancreatic islets, the TRH KO mice also exhibit hyperglycemia, which is accompanied by impaired insulin secretion in response to glucose.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 23a**

Cell- and tissue-specific forms of hypothyroidism related to deiodinase activities can be studied in vivo via disruption of the D2 pathway or induction of the D3 pathway.

Commentary. The activity of the deiodinases can modify  $T_3$  levels in a cell-specific fashion without affecting circulating thyroid hormone levels (84). A disruption in the D2 pathway has been shown to decrease  $T_3$  production locally and disrupt thyroid hormone signaling in D2-expressing cells (92,173,232– 234). This is illustrated by the approximately 50% reduction in  $T_3$  content in the D2 KO brain (187). D2 inhibitors can be used but with caution due to off-target effects. For example, inhibition of D2 has been identified as the underlying cause in the elevated serum TSH associated with amiodarone treatment (235), but amiodarone also inhibits D1 and can have its own TR effects as well. Similar concerns exist with iopanoic acid, used to inhibit D2 and disrupt thyroid hormone signaling in BAT (236,237). The use of the D2 KO animals constitutes the best model to study the localized hypothyroidism due to disruption of the D2 pathway.

Tissues expressing D3 have decreased thyroid hormone signaling as a result of rapid  $T_3$  inactivation to  $T_2$ and thus constitute a model of localized hypothyroidism (62,63,238,239). This can be exaggerated during D3

reactivation during illness, ischemia, or hypoxia that leads to localized disruption in thyroid hormone signaling in different tissues such as myocardium and brain (62–65,238,241).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 23b

Cell- and tissue-specific hypothyroidism related to iodothyronine transport can be studied in vivo via disruption of various transporter systems.

Commentary. Inactivating mutations in the gene encoding MCT8 disrupt  $T_3$  transport across plasma membrane and decrease thyroid hormone signaling (107,108). Given that D2 is expressed in glial cells and TR mostly in neurons, the MCT8 inactivating mutation is thought to promote neuronal hypothyroidism by disrupting the paracrine effects of glia-made  $T_3$ at a critical time for CNS development. In fact, the existence of this paracrine mechanism was verified in cocultures of glia and neuronal cell lines (173). Clinical evidence supporting this mechanism was first obtained in patients with severe neurological phenotype exhibiting the Allan-Herndon-Dudley syndrome (107,108).

#### [E.2] Thyroid hormone replacement in animals

Background. The molar ratio of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$  in rat thyroids is 8:1 (242) and the estimated  $T_4/T_3$  ratio in the thyroidal secretion is 5:1 (1000 pmol/d of  $T_4$  to 190 pmol/d of  $T_3$ ), indicating a small contribution of thyroidal  $T_4$ -to- $T_3$  conversion to the daily  $T_3$  production in the rat (132). Thus, the prohormone  $T_4$  is the major secreted iodothyronine in iodine-sufficient rats. While all  $T_4$  is secreted by the thyroid, about 60% of daily  $T_3$ production is via peripheral deiodination of  $T<sub>4</sub>$ , and the remaining 40% secreted directly from the thyroid gland. Notably, the human thyroid gland contributes with only about 20% of the daily  $T_3$  production (132).

In theory, thyroid hormone replacement in rodents could be modeled on the protocols applied in humans; that is, starting thyroid hormone replacement based on weight and monitoring serum TSH and  $T_4$ . However, in rats L- $T_4$  monotherapy cannot simultaneously normalize serum  $T_3$ ,  $T_4$ , and TSH, presumably because of the higher thyroidal  $T_3$  production in rodents (243,244). Thus to normalize  $T_3$  and TSH, the serum  $T_4$  must be higher than normal in rats, and the same applies to tissue  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  content. Historically, investigators have used the daily  $T_4$  production rate, about 10 ng/g BW, as a replacement dose in  $L-T_4$  monotherapy in rats because this dose is sufficient to normalize the growth rate (200). However, if normalization of serum TSH is desired, a higher dose (approximately 20 ng/g BW) is required. While a similar approach for L-T4 treatment has been used in hypothyroid mice (i.e., treatment dose being equivalent to the daily production rate) normative data are lacking to determine whether serum thyroid function tests and tissue  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  levels respond similarly as in rats.

## **BECOMMENDATION 24a**

The daily  $T_4$  replacement dose in adult rats previously rendered hypothyroid should approximate the daily production rate if growth rate is held as the primary endpoint defining the euthyroid state. Higher doses of  $L-T_4$  must be used if serum TSH is to be normalized. If other thyroid hormone–sensitive endpoints are to be considered, the appropriate  $T_4$  dosing must be determined empirically on a case-by-case basis.

Commentary. In general, normalization of serum  $T_3$  or biological parameters such as growth, the expression of a  $T_{3}$ responsive gene, or the activity of a  $T_3$ -responsive enzyme in the liver are acceptable parameters when considering thyroid hormone replacement in rats previously rendered hypothyroid. Daily delivery of  $\sim 8 \text{ ng/g BW}$  to adult rats previously rendered hypothyroid has been shown to normalize serum  $T_3$ levels, growth rate, and the activity of liver  $\alpha$ -GPD, a very sensitive index of systemic thyroid status in rats (202).

For practical reasons, administration of  $T_4$  is the method used most frequently to restore euthyroidism (200,202,245, 246). However, because of the substantial direct thyroidal secretion of  $T_3$  in rodents, the ideal thyroid hormone replacement regimen would feature a mixture of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$ . Some studies have established the optimal dosing for combination therapy in rodents (244). When  $T_4$  is used alone for replacement, tissue  $T_3$  content can vary across a large number of tissues because of the role played by the deiodinases as a local source of tissue  $T_3$  (via conversion from  $T_4$ ) (243,244).

The calculated daily  $T_3$  production is approximately 2.7 ng/g BW (132). Notably, a slightly lower dose of  $T_{3}$ ,  $2.0 \,\mathrm{ng/g}$  BW, has been shown to restore growth and the activity of liver a-GPD in previously rendered hypothyroid rats (202). However, administration of  $T_3$  alone is not sufficient to restore euthyroidism in all tissues, particularly in those with a significant contribution of the D2 pathway (243,244).

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 24b

The parenteral route is preferred to deliver thyroid hormone to rodents; for example, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or osmotic pumps or subcutaneously implanted pellets.

Commentary.  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  solutions are prepared in 40 mM sodium hydroxide and diluted in saline for injections. When protected from light, stock solutions can be stored at  $-20^{\circ}$ C for a few weeks. Daily injections bypass concerns about variable intake if the hormone is administered in food or water (see following text). However, it should be borne in mind that injections produce a rapid, supraphysiological peak in systemic  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  levels. Alternative delivery methods for  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  administration such as subcutaneous pumps or pellets may be preferred if relatively constant rates of delivery are desired.  $T_4$ and  $T_3$  can be mixed with water or food, but these methods carry the intrinsic variability of food or water consumption that might preclude their use in some experiments. Treatment duration can span days, weeks, or months. Preferably, doses should be divided daily (every 12 hours) given the relatively short half-lives of  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  in rodents (2 and 8 hours, respectively). Blood sampling for measurement of thyroid hormone levels must take into account the timing of the last injection.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 24c

Age-appropriate regimens for  $T_4$  replacement should be used for hypothyroid neonatal mice.

Commentary. In models of congenital or neonatal hypothyroidism,  $T_4$  replacement should be started at birth (day 0)

and continued on a daily basis through at least postnatal day 10, a critical thyroid hormone–dependent developmental period in mice (247). Serum  $T_4$  levels in severely hypothyroid mice can be restored to age-matched control levels via subcutaneous injections of  $T_4$  on days 0–5 (4 ng/g), 6–8 (5.8 ng/g), and 9–10 (9.1 ng/g) for the mouse (248–251). Injections can be performed using a 0.5 mL syringe with a 30-gauge salinetreated needle.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 24d

Mouse embryonic stem cells can be driven to differentiate into functional thyroid follicular cells in vitro, restoring systemic euthyroidism when transplanted into hypothyroid mice.

Commentary. Transient overexpression of the transcription factors NKx2-1 (formerly called TTF-1) and Pax8 directs mouse embryonic stem cells to differentiate into thyroid follicular cells. When treated with TSH these cells organize into 3D follicular structures and activate thyroid functional genes including NIS, TSH, thyroglobulin, and thyroperoxidase genes (252,253). These in vitro derived follicles show iodide organification activity and when grafted in vivo into athyroid mice are able to restore serum thyroid hormone levels and promoted subsequent symptomatic recovery (252).

#### [E.3] Hypothyroidism in cultured cells

Background. Culture medium generally contains animal serum, and so cultured cells are exposed to iodothyronine concentrations that depend on the source of the serum. For example, if fetal bovine serum (FBS) is used to support cell growth, the ambient  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  concentrations in the medium will reflect the thyroid hormone levels of the calves used to produce the serum. Historically, serum taken from thyroidectomized animals or animals treated with antithyroid drugs have been used to generate hypothyroid media (254). Because of a lack of commercial availability of such serum, chemical stripping has become more common, either with charcoal, anion exchange AG1-X8 resins, or both (255,256). Depending on the cell type being studied, using serum-free media may also be an option, though most cells propagate better in media containing serum.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 25a

Cells in culture can be made hypothyroid using media supplemented with either (i) charcoal-stripped serum, (ii) resin-stripped serum, (iii) serum obtained from hypothyroid animals, or (iv) medium not supplemented with serum.

Commentary. Using ''defined'' media to induce hypothyroidism has a number of caveats. While many reports indicate ">99%" of  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  are removed via standard stripping protocols, some variability exists in the degree of  $T_3$ and  $T_4$  removal achieved by the various procedures. This variability may arise both from factors related to the type of serum and from the method of stripping (257,258). Furthermore, current chemical stripping methods do not allow for the depletion of thyroid hormone without also depleting other circulating factors. Many small molecules such as growth factors or hormones (including sex steroids, adrenal steroids, and vitamin D) may also be removed during stripping, and thus the biologic changes seen over time cannot be described as representing isolated hypothyroidism (257). Experimental design should compare groups with thyroid hormone replaced (versus vehicle replaced) to enable specific attribution of the results to thyroid hormone deficiency. If a more isolated depletion of  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  is necessary, preparation of hypothyroid animal serum has been shown to be potentially costeffective, despite an initial appearance of impracticality (254).

Using depleted serum has been shown to induce cellular hypothyroidism, as assessed by the expression level of  $T_3$ responsive genes, in as little as 24 hours (259). In theory, the time needed to achieve hypothyroidism could be shortened by frequently changing the media (e.g., every few hours instead of daily); this would accelerate the depletion of intracellular  $T_3$  stores. Similarly, prolonged culture time in  $T_3$ - and T4-depleted media would be expected to induce a more profound state of cellular hypothyroidism. Regardless of the approach, the extent of hypothyroidism for each experimental condition should be determined via measurement of  $T_{3}$ responsive endpoints (e.g., expression of  $T_3$ -responsive genes or  $T_3$ -responsive enzymes) to facilitate interassay comparison.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 25b

Cells in culture can be made hypothyroid using a TR antagonist.

Commentary. NH-3 is a TR antagonist that strongly inhibits transcriptional activation by  $T_3$  (260–265). Treatment with this compound has been shown to block thyroid hormone dependent processes such as spontaneous Xenopus laevis tadpole metamorphosis. In theory, this drug could be used to induce hypothyroidism in other vertebrates, but this remains to be established experimentally.

## [F] Increasing Thyroid Hormone Signaling

Overview. Classically, thyrotoxicosis is thought of as a pathophysiological state in which thyroid hormone signaling is increased systemically (i.e., throughout all tissues of the organism) as a result of increased  $T_3$  binding with its nuclear receptors. Experimentally, systemic thyrotoxicosis can be modeled in vivo via treatment of animals with thyroid hormone. In vitro, cells can be treated with media supplemented with thyroid hormone above the concentrations seen in blood. However, in the latter case, the effects of cross-talk between thyrotoxic tissues (i.e., the indirect, interactive effects mediated via second messengers, are absent); the state of ''direct thyrotoxicosis'' created is thus distinct from systemic thyrotoxicosis. ''Tissue-specific increase in thyroid hormone signaling'' is a more recent concept, arising as the result of local deiodinase activity that increase nuclear  $T_3$  concentration of certain tissues without necessarily altering plasma thyroid hormone concentration (66).

#### [F.1] Thyrotoxicosis in animals

Background. Administration of thyroid hormone to an otherwise euthyroid rodent leads to systemic thyrotoxicosis, the intensity of which is directly related to the magnitude of the elevation in serum  $T_3$  concentration. A number of approaches have been used to achieve systemic thyrotoxicosis, including intraperitoneal injection of thyroid hormone,

addition to chow or drinking water, and subcutaneous pellet or mini-pump insertion.

## **BECOMMENDATION 26a**

Acute systemic thyrotoxicosis can be induced by parenteral administration (intraperitoneal or intravenous) of  $1.0 \mu$ g  $T_3/g$  BW, a TR-saturating dose of  $T_3$ . Genomic effects can be seen as early as 60 minutes and physiologic effects starting at about 6 hours.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 26b

Long-term systemic thyrotoxicosis can be induced by chronic treatment with  $T_3$  or  $T_4$  over days, weeks, or months. Routes of administration include parenteral or supplementation of food or water. For chronic studies, TRsaturating doses should be avoided due to cachexia and death. To allow comparisons between studies,  $T_3$  doses should be given as multiples of the daily  $T_3$  or  $T_4$  replacement dose.

Commentary. The half-life of  $T_3$  in rodents following injection has been measured to be approximately 4 hours, and for  $T_4$  about 11 hours (132). Given these short half-lives, in either acute or chronic experiments, sampling for measurement of  $T_3$  or  $T_4$  serum levels must take into account the timing of the last injection, in particular for  $T_3$ . Furthermore multiple injections should be considered if biological effects are to be measured after several half-lives have passed. After multiple injections with classical doses of  $T_3$  (100  $\mu$ g/100 g BW), the intense state of thyrotoxicosis triggers loss of body weight and increases mortality, such that experimental treatment duration should not extend beyond 4–5 days. Typical doses of  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  well tolerated in long-term experiments (2–3 months) are 10- to 25-fold the daily production rate. While food- and water-based drug delivery methods are subject to feeding variability, this may not be critical for studies of chronic thyrotoxicosis; for example, powdered rodent diet containing 3 mg of  $T_4$  and 1 mg of  $T_3$  per kilogram has been used successfully to induce chronic thyrotoxicosis (205). Consideration should be given to more consistent methods such as subcutaneous pumps or pellets (243,244).

Depending on the endpoint to be studied, the choice of iodothyronine is important, since  $T_4$  is converted to  $T_3$  via D1 and D2. Graves' patients can sometimes exhibit a  $T_3$ predominant form of thyrotoxicosis, whereas thyroid cancer patients are generally treated with pharmacologic doses of  $T_4$ to achieve TSH suppression. That being said, in studies not focusing on the roles of the deiodinases,  $T_3$  is preferred because it does not require further activation and thus eliminates the activating deiodinases as a variable.

Classically, large doses of  $T_3$  have been used in rodent experiments, designed to saturate the nuclear  $T_3$  receptors rapidly and thus maximize the phenotypic events studied as endpoints, while minimizing experimental time and thus cost. For example, a typical dose for rats or mice would be  $100 \mu g$ / 100 g BW, producing measurable genomic and physiologic changes within a few hours (266). It should be noted that the doses of  $T_3$  classically used for rodent experiments are clearly in the pharmacologic range and are much higher than the pathophysiologic range seen in nature. Some authors question whether such high doses may produce off-target artifacts or overly enhance nongenomic effects of  $T_3$ .

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 27

In vivo activation of the D2 pathway or inactivation of the D3 pathway can be used to study cell- and tissue-specific increase in thyroid hormone signaling.

Commentary. cAMP-induced D2 activation in BAT leads to rapid saturation of TR with locally generated  $T_3$  and induction of  $T_3$ -responsive genes and the activity of  $T_3$ responsive enzymes, without affecting circulating thyroid hormone levels (66,86,233,237,267–269,271). This is also observed in animal models of transgenic Dio2 expression in the heart (273,274). In contrast, D3 inactivation results in localized increase in thyroid hormone signaling as evidenced in the D3 KO mouse (64,239,275–279).

## [F.2] Thyrotoxicosis in cultured cells

Background. For cell culture–based experiments, tissuespecific or more properly cell type–specific thyrotoxicosis can be modeled via addition of  $T_3$  to the medium. Medium thyroid hormone concentrations can be determined directly, but in most cases they are estimated based on published values for the free fractions in a given serum.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 28a

Acute thyrotoxicosis can be achieved in cell culture via addition of  $T_3$  in the media. The free fraction of  $T_3$  multiplied by the total concentration of  $T_3$  gives an estimate of the free hormone concentration. If free fractions are not determined directly, estimates of free hormone concentration can be made based on published values of the free fractions.

Commentary. If exact thyroid hormone concentrations within cell culture media must be known, then direct measurements would be required. In most cases, however, rough estimates are thought to suffice (Table 2). Notably, thyroid hormones adhere to plasticware, so it is important to add a suitable carrier protein in order to model the bound and free thyroid hormone fractions in cell culture. Stripped serum or fatty acid–free BSA are typically used, with  $T_3$  $(and/or T<sub>4</sub>)$  replaced; the same caveats about loss of other hormones still apply when this experimental approach is used.

Few studies have reported equilibrium dialysis-based measurement of free fractions in stripped serum, but one study found that for FBS it is similar to the estimated range of unstripped FBS (0.4%–4% for  $T_3$ ) (281). BSA with fatty acids may have  $T_3$ , thus fatty acid–free BSA should be used (282). It should also be noted that most commercially available forms of  $T_4$  have at least trace  $T_3$  contamination that must be considered. Importantly, recall that the free fraction of  $T_3$  (or  $T_4$ ) increases as the percentage of serum in the media decreases. Thus, the free hormone concentration stays relatively constant as the percentage of serum decreases.

As in the case with rodents, pharmacologic dosing of  $T_3$  has been used historically, with high concentrations designed to achieve saturation of nuclear receptors rapidly. For example, 100 nM total  $T_3$  in 0.5% BSA would give an estimated free  $T_3$ concentration of around 3500 pM; for comparison, the free  $T_3$ concentration of euthyroid human serum would be closer to 3–8 pM (about 1000 times lower). Even severely thyrotoxic

patients would not be expected to achieve such high free  $T_3$ concentrations, only reaching values of about 20 pM (283), or as high as 35 pM in the case of an accidental ingestion of a massive dose of L-T<sub>4</sub> (284). Some investigators have suggested that pharmacologic dosing can artificially enhance nongenomic and hypothetical off-target effects of  $T_3$ ; if these are not a concern, the dose can be maximized for effect. Ideally,  $T_3$  doses that are within or near the physiological range should be used.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 28b

While inducing thyrotoxicosis in cell cultures, the possible presence of deiodinases should be considered for each cell type being studied.

Commentary. Knowing the deiodinase activities of a particular cell line may be important experimentally. Unless the effects of deiodination are of particular interest, thyrotoxicosis should be induced via addition of  $T_3$  only, not  $T_4$ . This is because D1 activates  $T_4$  (converting it to  $T_3$ ), such that cells treated with  $T_4$  will have variable media  $T_3$  concentrations depending on the level of D1 activity and the volume of media and frequency of media changes. This effect is expected to be more intense in D2-expressing cells, given its much higher catalytic efficiency. In contrast, D3 activity would lower the media concentration of  $T_3$  (converting it to  $T_2$ ), increasing the dosing requirement to sustain thyrotoxicosis.

#### [F.3] Use of thyroid hormone analogues

Background. The existence of two TR isoforms (i.e., TR $\alpha$ and  $TR\beta$ ) indicates that different signaling pathways (and perhaps sets of biological effects) are downstream of each one of these molecules. This is further strengthened by the observation that the distribution of TR isoforms is heterogeneous among different tissues/cells (285,286). For example, bone is a predominantly  $TR\alpha$  tissue while liver is a predominantly  $TR\beta$  tissue; thus the rationale for developing molecules that exhibit TR-isoform specificity.

Two caveats should be considered while selecting the concentration and dose of these molecules:

- (i) Pharmacokinetic data: TR selectivity depends on ligand concentration and selective tissue uptake. For example, eprotirome appears to have only modest selectivity for  $TR\beta$  in vitro, yet its profound effects to lower lipids and cholesterol result from selective availability to the liver, possibly due to selective uptake. There is no information on transporter selectivity for different ligands or whether these ligands use the same or different transporters compared to  $T_3$  and  $T_4$ . The use of relatively high doses or high media concentrations minimizes or eliminates TR selectivity. There is currently no or only limited comprehensive pharmacokinetic studies for most analogues, making it difficult to define concentration and doses in comparative experiments with  $T_3$  or other analogues.
- (ii) Ligand transport into the cell and cell nucleus: the mechanisms leading to cellular uptake and nuclear concentration of the analogues have not been defined. Thus, even when using equimolar media concentrations of two such molecules their concentration in the nucleus, around the TR, could be different. This could

enhance or eliminate any biological advantage of TR selectivity exhibited in vitro.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 29

Thyroid hormone signaling can be triggered in vivo and in vitro by thyroid hormone analogues, some of which have tissue selectivity or selectivity for TR isoforms (i.e., TRa1, TR $\beta$ 1, TR $\beta$ 2). A number of highly selective TR $\beta$  analogues target tissues exhibiting predominance of  $TR\beta$  (e.g., liver and pituitary gland). The utilization of equimolar doses and concentrations of different analogues and  $T_3$  is recommended as a starting point in comparative studies.

Commentary. 3,5-Diiodothyropropionic acid (DITPA) is a carboxylic acid thyroid hormone analogue that binds TRa and  $TR\beta$  with nearly identical affinities (287). Studies in rats and rabbits indicate that DITPA has positive inotropic effects but minimal chronotropic and metabolic effects outside the cardiovascular system (287,288). Its combined use with captopril improved ventricular performance and reduced enddiastolic pressure in the rat postinfarction model of heart failure (289). Additional effects included attenuation of the acute inflammatory response and reduction of myocardial infarct size (290), and improvement of maximal perfusion potential of the hypertrophied myocardium surviving a myocardial infarction (291). However, other studies reported side effects (292,293) or failed to obtain positive results with DITPA in similar settings (294,295).

Tiratricol is an acetic acid thyroid hormone analogue that exhibits about 3.5-fold greater in vitro affinity for  $TR\beta$  and 1.5fold greater affinity for TR $\alpha$  compared to T<sub>3</sub>, with an approximately threefold selectivity for  $TR\beta$  (296,297). However, there is only moderate  $TR\beta$  selectivity in cell culture studies (298). In rats, tiratricol has been shown to have antidepressant effects (299), thermogenic effects in the BAT (300,301), and some degree of organ specificity due to its enhanced liver and skeleton effects and reduced cardiac effects (302). The use of tiratricol in a number of settings, including patients with TSH hypersecretion and athyrotic patients, reduced serum TSH (303–305) and lowered serum cholesterol levels without affecting heart rate but elevated biochemical markers of bone turnover (306,307).

A new generation of highly selective  $TR\beta$  agonists has much less affinity for TR $\alpha$  while preserving affinity for TR $\beta$ (308). The molecules in the GC family (i.e., GC-1 and GC-24) are noniodinated compounds that were designed based on experimental data obtained for the TR structure (309). The use of these molecules has suggested the possible existence of a "therapeutic window" through which predominantly  $TR\beta$ mediated biological effects (e.g., lowering serum cholesterol and acceleration of energy expenditure) can be triggered with relatively little activation TRa-dependent pathways (310– 316). However, it is uncertain whether tissue specificity in vivo is due to selectivity for TR binding or tissue concentration of these molecules or both. For example, the  $TR\beta$  selective agonist GC-1 concentrates preferentially in the liver as opposed to heart, skeletal muscle, or brain (310). The KB family of molecules (i.e., KB-141 and KB-2115) has been used successfully in animals (317–320) and in hypercholesterolemic patients kept on statins to lower serum cholesterol even further while sparing the heart and bone (321,322). In these patients there were only minimal alterations in thyroid function tests.

However, clinical studies with these molecules were suspended due to undesirable cartilage side effects observed in dogs (323).

The KB general structure was subsequently used as a scaffold to design a family of indane (hydrocarbon compounds) derivatives that exhibit potent and selective thyromimetic activity (324). KTA-439, a representative indane derivative, displays the same high human  $TR\beta$  selectivity in a binding assay as KB2115 and higher liver selectivity in a cholesterol-fed rat model (324).

An alternative strategy to obtain tissue selectivity is to use molecules that concentrate in specific tissues by virtue of undergoing local activation such as the cytochrome P450 activation of a prodrug that is a phosphonate-containing TR agonist. This molecule exhibits increased TR activation in the liver relative to extrahepatic tissues and an improved therapeutic index (319). MB07811 undergoes first-pass hepatic extraction and cleavage, generating the TR agonist MB07344 that distributes poorly into most tissues and is rapidly eliminated in the bile (319). MB07811 lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic rats, rabbits, monkeys, and humans beyond what was achieved with statins alone (325), is superior to a  $TR\beta$ -selective agonist in the diet-induced obese mouse model (319), and reduces hepatic steatosis in rats and mice models (326).

Selective analogues for TR $\alpha$  have also been developed (327) and shown to be effective in promoting TR $\alpha$ -dependent neurogenesis in X. laevis (328). However, TRa selectivity was lost when the same compound was tested in rats, with CO23 activating thyroid hormone–responsive genes in liver and heart (329).

## [G] Iodine Deficiency and Maternal–Fetal Transfer of Thyroid Hormone

Overview. Iodine is the major constituent of thyroid hormone. Simply put, the most active form of thyroid hormone,  $T_3$ , can be viewed as three atoms of iodine attached to a phenoxyphenyl scaffold. The unique spatial positioning of the iodine atoms confers high affinity for the TR, a liganddependent transcriptional regulator. It is remarkable that vertebrates evolved to have a scarce environmental element, iodine, play such an important role in embryogenesis, growth, metabolism, cognition, and adaptation to disease states. The sea is the main source of iodine and perhaps the major biological role played by iodine reflects the idea that life began to exist and evolved in the ocean. Iodinecontaining clouds are formed over the oceans and blown inland, with rain depositing iodine over the land. Depending on the type of soil, iodine is retained for some time or quickly washed to the rivers and back to the oceans. Consequently, the iodine content of plants, crops, and animals in any specific geographical region depends on the iodine content of the soil. About 1.5 billion people live in geographic areas of iodine insufficiency, requiring some form of iodine supplementation to prevent the consequences of perinatal hypothyroidism.

Iodide is absorbed in the small intestine and avidly taken up by the thyroid via NIS located in the basal-lateral membrane of all thyrocytes. Once inside the cells, iodide diffuses towards the relatively positively charged lumen of the thyroid follicle, exiting the thyrocyte via pendrin channels located in the apical membrane. Adjacent to microvilli of the apical membrane, iodide is oxidized and conjugated to specific tyrosine residues in the thyroglobulin molecule, a process catalyzed by thyroid peroxidase. Subsequently, iodinated thyroglobulin molecules are reabsorbed via pinocytosis and digested in lysosomes, releasing  $T_4$ ,  $T_3$ , and small amounts of thyroglobulin as well as other iodinated molecules into the circulation.

Iodine deficiency can pose a serious threat to the thyroidal capacity to synthesize thyroid hormones. It is generally accepted that limited iodine availability acts as an evolutionary pressure that favors the development of compensatory mechanisms, which minimize the impact of iodine deficiency on thyroid economy. Deciphering these mechanisms is critical not only for our understanding of thyroid gland function and thyroid hormone economy but also to formulate strategies that can be used to treat and prevent the irreversible consequences of fetal and neonatal hypothyroidism resulting from iodine deficiency. The most severe condition is neurological cretinism due to severe iodine deficiency and hypothyroxinemia during the first half of pregnancy resulting in irreversible brain damage (330). Thus, experimental models of iodine deficiency have been widely used to analyze the adaptive mechanisms developed in animal models and the impact of different degrees of iodine deficiency on thyroid economy.

#### [G.1] Iodine deficiency in rodents

Background. The main consequences of iodine deficiency are goiter, hypothyroxinemia (242), increased NIS expression (331), increased monoiodotyrosine (MIT)/diiodotyrosine (DIT) and  $T_3/T_4$  ratios within the thyroglobulin (332,333), preferential  $T_3$  synthesis and secretion by the thyroid (242,332), increased D1 and D2 activities in the thyroid and D2 activity in BAT (334,335), low  $T_4$  in plasma and tissues (71,336,337), and a TSH concentration that is slightly elevated, together with a normal or slightly decreased  $T_3$  level in serum and several tissues (71). Tissue uptake of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  increases. Only some of the endpoints of thyroid hormone action are affected but to a lesser degree than in overt hypothyroidism (71,338). The chow diet fed to rodents in accredited animal facilities contains enough iodine (0.4–1  $\mu$ g/g) to allow for a normal daily iodine intake ( $\sim$ 5–10  $\mu$ g/d) and thyroid function. Two strategies can be used, independently or in combination, to promote iodine deficiency: (i) feeding with a low iodine diet  $(<0.02 \,\mu$ g/g) that reduces iodine intake (to 0.2–0.4  $\mu$ g/d) or (ii) treatment with drugs that inhibit NIS and thus thyroidal iodine uptake.

## **BECOMMENDATION 30a**

A state of iodine deficiency can be achieved by feeding rodents with an LID (containing  $<$  0.02  $\mu$ g iodine/g). Milder degrees of iodine deficiency can be achieved with less stringent diets. Effects on thyroid economy can be seen as early as 10 days, but for most parameters clear effects require at least 1 month of LID.

#### **E** RECOMMENDATION 30b

Iodine deficiency in animals can be documented by monitoring urinary iodine excretion, which should be about 5- to 10-fold lower in the LID animals.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 30c**

Intrathyroidal iodine deficiency can be achieved via inhibition of NIS following administration of  $1\%$  KClO<sub>4</sub> in the drinking water. Thyroidal iodine stores can be depleted in 1 week using this approach. Longer treatments will lead to systemic hypothyroidism, which must be taken into account. Because  $KClO<sub>4</sub>$  is bitter, caveats apply for this strategy as discussed previously (see Recommendation 19b).

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 31a

The impact of iodine-deficiency on the thyroid gland itself can be assessed by measuring gland size (at least a twofold increase should be seen) and histologically, with LID leading to varying degrees of hyperplasia and hypertrophy. The amount of colloid in the follicles is reduced, and the epithelial cells lining the narrowed follicular spaces consist of columnar cells instead of normal cuboidal cells.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 31b

The impact of iodine deficiency on thyroid economy can be monitored by measuring serum  $T_4$ , and the  $T_3/T_4$  ratio in thyroglobulin. TSH elevation is not an early finding. Similarly, serum  $T_3$  is preserved until iodine deficiency is severe.

Commentary. LID is commercially available from different vendors, but checking the iodine content of the diet is strongly recommended given that it is not unusual to find higher than reported iodine content. Remington-type diet has been used successfully; synthetic diets containing casein or other proteins that are a source of iodine should be avoided. In accredited animal facilities, rodents drink deionized distilled water, which does not containing significant amounts of iodine.

In all settings, control animals should also be fed LID but drink water containing KI *ad libitum* to provide about  $5-10 \mu$ g iodine/day. The combination of  $LID$  and  $KClO<sub>4</sub>$  results in severe iodine deficiency, a reduction in serum  $T_{3}$ , and overt hypothyroidism. When  $KClO<sub>4</sub>$  is employed it should be used in low percentages ( $\leq 0.005\%$ ) to avoid undesirable environmental pollution (71,339).

## **BECOMMENDATION 32**

Gestational or neonatal iodine deficiency can be achieved by feeding dams with the LID. Given the short duration of gestation in rodents, dams should be pretreated with LID so that hypothyroxinemia is achieved before the onset of pregnancy.

Commentary. This strategy leads to profound fetal hypothyroidism because maternal transfer of  $T_4$  is markedly diminished, and  $T_4$  is the only source of  $T_3$  for the fetal brain (340,341). After birth, maternal  $T_4$  is concentrated in the milk and given to the pups prior to weaning, thus resulting in amelioration of their hypothyroidism (341).

Severe iodine deficiency before and throughout gestation results in a rat model of neurological cretinism (330) with brain alterations similar to those described in human affected populations (342–344). Given that feeding on LID can potentially decrease fertility, particularly if the state of iodine deficiency is severe enough to reduce serum  $T_{3}$ , LID alone might not act quickly enough to create a state of iodine deficiency in the fetus.

In this case,  $KClO<sub>4</sub>$  or its combination with LID can be used successfully to promote fetal iodine deficiency.

#### [G.2] Placental transfer of thyroid hormone

Background. The placenta functions as an interface between the maternal and fetal circulations, allowing for the exchange of nutrients, gases, and many other types of molecules. Thyroid hormones are not only metabolized by placental cells via D2 and D3, but there is also a net flux of thyroid hormones transport to the fetus, which ensures the presence of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  in the fetal circulation before the fetal thyroid is fully developed. Thyroid hormones transport can be studied in the rat by inhibiting the fetal thyroid with MMI given to the mother. In this setting, different levels of both  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  are found in fetal tissues.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 33

Placental transfer of thyroid hormones from mother to fetus can be studied in MMI-treated and thyroid hormone– replaced pregnant dams by measuring  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  content in fetal tissues.

Commentary. Pregnant dams are given 0.02% MMI in the drinking water, starting on the 14th day of gestation. MMI crosses the placenta and has been shown to inhibit fetal thyroidal function and promote severe fetal hypothyroidism with elevated serum TSH and low thyroid hormone levels in blood and tissues. Mothers are treated with thyroid hormone  $(T_4, T_3, \text{ or both})$  and, at any time during pregnancy or immediately after delivery, fetuses are dissected and blood/ tissues obtained for extraction and determination of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$ contents (345,346). Administration of tracer  $\int_1^{125} I T_4$  to pregnant dams and its detection in fetal tissues has also been used to study placental transfer of thyroid hormone (347).

## [H] Models of Nonthyroidal Illness

Overview. Thyroid economy is markedly affected by illness, fasting, or other major life-threatening conditions. This is known as NTI syndrome, euthyroid sick syndrome, or low  $T_3$ syndrome (348). NTI may be viewed as part of the acute phase response to illness or injury, a defense mechanism predominantly mediated by cytokines (349). A number of animal and cell models have been developed to study the pathogenesis and pathophysiologic consequences of NTI, including fasting, injury or illness, and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) administration.

In general, during NTI there is a multilevel suppression of the HPT axis and decreased thyroidal secretion (350). A drop in serum leptin levels plays a central role in the fastinginduced changes in thyroid economy via neuropeptide Ymediated TRH suppression (351), with leptin administration restoring the fasting induced state of central hypothyroidism (352). There are also major modifications in the metabolic pathways of thyroid hormone, such as accelerated extrathyroidal inactivation of thyroid hormone via deiodination (353), glucuronidation, and sulfation (351); it is not yet clear whether extrathyroidal  $T_3$  production is decreased (354). However, it is well accepted that central hypothyroidism is the main driving force behind the changes in circulating thyroid hormone levels and thyroid economy associated with fasting or starvation. Also important is understanding that

changes in thyroid economy during NTI may be very different in the acute versus a more chronic phase (355). Defining these mechanisms and the pathophysiological implications of these changes is central to our understanding of NTI, which affects the majority of patients admitted to any general hospital.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 34**

Fasting is widely used as a model of NTI to study its impact on thyroid hormone production, metabolism, and action.

Commentary. Fasting promotes central hypothyroidism, reducing serum levels of thyroid hormone without a corresponding elevation in serum TSH. Mice and rats can be fasted for periods of hours or days depending on standards and protocols set by the local institutional animal committee. Usually adult rats are fasted no longer than 2–3 days and adult mice 1 day. In rats, fasting is associated with an approximately 50%–75% drop in serum  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  that takes place in the first 48 hours (356). In mice, the drop in serum  $T_3$  is about 50% and takes place by 36 hours of fasting (357). Fasting also leads to a reduction in liver D1 and increase in D3 activities (358,359). However, the reduction in serum  $T_3$  observed in the fasted rat is mostly secondary to a reduction in thyroidal secretion (360).

#### **RECOMMENDATION 35a**

Major bodily insults or severe illness in rodents such as extensive surgery, burns, inflammatory pain, bacterial infection, or prolonged immobilization can be used as animal models of NTI.

Commentary. A large number of animal models have been developed to study NTI (361–370). Essentially, the type and extent of the bodily insult that triggers NTI in rats, mice, and rabbits determines the magnitude of the alterations in thyroid economy. These different animal models display unique characteristics as to the timeline of the fall in serum  $T_4$ and/or  $T_3$  concentrations.

Different cell models have been developed to study the modifications in deiodinase expression and thyroid hormone action during NTI. Basically, different deiodinase-expressing cell types are exposed to pro-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., interleukin-1 $\beta$ ) and then evaluated for the expression of different components of thyroid hormone signaling such as  $TR\beta$ , TRa, and deiodinase activity (361).

## **BECOMMENDATION 35b**

The administration of bacterial LPS can be used to promote central hypothyroidism, similar to that observed during NTI, with reduction in hypothalamic TRH and a fall in serum thyroid hormone levels.

Commentary. Intraperitoneal administration of LPS to rats (371–373) or mice (173) has been used extensively to promote central hypothyroidism and NTI (374). Despite the drop in serum thyroid hormone levels, both TRH expression in the paraventricular nucleus and serum TSH are decreased in LPS-treated rats, resembling the euthyroid sick syndrome (371,373). These LPS-induced changes are associated with an elevation in tanycytes that may be key for the reduction in TRH expression through feedback inhibition (373,374); this effect is lost in the D2 KO mice (173). LPS batches vary in

efficiency; it is recommended to use a strain previously shown to be effective; for example, O127:B8 Escherichia coli strain in vivo in rats and mice (372–374). In vitro, treatment with LPS increases D2 activity in human mesothelioma (MSTO-211H) cells (375) and in cultured rat astrocytes (376).

## [I] Assessing Thyroid Hormone Signaling at Tissue and Cellular Levels

Overview. TRs mediate biological responses to thyroid hormone by control of gene expression (377,378). TRs are nuclear receptors and bind specific DNA response elements in genomic regulatory regions (enhancer elements) of target genes (379–381). The DNA-bound TR can modify the activity of chromatin remodeling complexes, RNA polymerase II, and the basal transcriptional machinery to activate or suppress expression of a target gene. The transcriptional response is sensitive to the concentration of ligand  $(T_3)$  and to the duration of exposure to  $T_3$ . This can be studied in animals or in cell models usually by contrasting expression of a  $T_3$ -responsive gene between hypothyroid and thyrotoxic conditions (see Sections E and F).

The three canonical TR isoforms  $TR\alpha1$ ,  $TR\beta1$ , and  $TR\beta2$ in mammals possess broadly similar transactivation properties on many but not all response elements in vitro. These isoforms mediate both overlapping and distinct biological functions in mice in vivo (286,382,383); reflecting cell-specific expression patterns, differences in isoform expression levels, and possible isoform-specific structural constraints in target gene recognition or cofactor interaction (Table 3) (385–389).

The analysis of  $T_3$  response genes is useful to address different types of research questions.  $T_3$  response genes are useful markers, or transcriptional endpoints, of the thyroid hormone status of a tissue in animal models or in cell culture lines in vitro. Analyses may be relatively simple, with a focus on a few known target genes that reliably represent the tissue status in response to  $T_3$ . Exploratory large-scale ("genomewide'') screens of mRNA populations may be used to search for new  $T_3$ -response genes. At the molecular level, a specific target gene can be investigated in depth to elucidate the transcriptional mechanisms underlying  $T_3$  action, entailing the analysis of the DNA element that binds the TR and functional analysis of these elements using transcriptional assays, usually in heterologous cell culture systems. Ultimately, the physiological relevance of such an element would require in vivo evidence based, for example, on analysis of transgenic reporter genes carrying the promoter and/or enhancer elements of the target gene.

TABLE 3. T<sub>3</sub> RECEPTOR GENES AND GENERAL TISSUE Expression Patterns of Receptor Isoforms

Gene	$T_3$ receptor isoform	Some main sites of expression
Thra (Nr1a1)	$TR\alpha1$	Pituitary, brain regions, heart, intestine, bone, kidney, cartilage, erythroid/lymphoid cells
Thrh (Nr1a2)	$TR\beta1$ $TR\beta2$	Pituitary, brain regions, heart, liver, kidney, lung, cartilage, retina Pituitary, cartilage, cochlea, retina, hypothalamus

#### [I.1] Gene expression as a marker of thyroid hormone status

Background.  $T_3$  target genes can be either positively or negatively regulated. Exploratory screens of cell lines or tissues indicate that on average, approximately 50% of the  $T_3$ responsive genes display increased mRNA levels and 50% display decreased levels in response to  $T_3$  (127,390–394). For the majority of these genes, it remains unknown which respond directly and which indirectly to  $T_{3}$ , since in many tissues relatively few genes have been defined as direct targets by rigorous criteria that include the identification of the functional TR binding sites in the gene. The mRNA levels measured also represent the net outcome of other variables such as the developmental stage of the tissue and the mixture of cell types in the sample (395–397). Nonetheless, even when these limitations are taken into account, the mRNA level of selected genes provides a useful indicator of the response status of the tissue. Independent methods such as Western blot analysis are used to corroborate the data at the protein level, and in situ hybridization analysis can define more precisely the cell types in which gene expression changes occur. Any method used to confirm gene expression data requires appropriately controlled analyses. For example, in Western blot analysis, evidence for the specificity and sensitivity of the antibody used is essential. Also, as a qualitative control for the amount and integrity of protein sample loaded, the specific protein band detected may be compared to an internal control (reference) protein such as actin or RNA polymerase II, if these proteins themselves do not vary substantially in response to altered  $T_3$  or TR status in the tissue being studied (82,398). If necessary, the specific protein band detected may also be quantified relative to the internal control protein band.

#### **BECOMMENDATION 36**

For general assessment of the tissue status in response to  $T_3$ , the analysis of representative known response genes provides informative data.

Commentary. The following genes are examples of  $T_3$ response genes and serve as useful markers of tissue  $T_3$  status: (i) liver: Me1, Thrsp, Dio1, Gpd2, Cyp27a, and Fasn (390); (ii) brain: Nrgn, Mbp, Hr, and Trh (paraventricular nucleus only) (400,401); (iii) heart: Myh6, Myh7, and Atp2a2 (402); and (iv) BAT: UCP1 (403). Determination of mRNA levels of selected genes is accomplished by direct methods such as Northern blot analysis (Fig. 12) or by indirect analyses based on amplification of cDNA using RT-qPCR if precautions are taken to ascertain the specificity and quantitative validity of the PCR assay (404). However, it should be noted that although these genes can be useful, representative indicators of  $T_3$  status of a tissue, different genes in the same tissue may reflect a range of direct or indirect mechanisms of response. Other factors influence the response of a given mRNA to  $T_3$  in a specific tissue. For example, Me1 is responsive to thyroidal status in liver, but not the brain. Additionally, Me1 in liver is only regulated by thyroid hormone after postnatal day 15 (405). Such temporal and tissue specific considerations should be taken in to account when designing experiments that quantify mRNA.

## [I.2] PCR analysis of mRNA expression levels

Background. PCR analysis of mRNA levels for  $T_3$ responsive genes follows standard methods. PCR is extremely



FIG. 12. *Dio1* (type 1 deiodinase) is a representative  $T_3$ responsive gene in the liver. Northern blot analysis showing Dio1 mRNA levels in response to normal diet (ND), hypothyroid (LID, low-iodine diet and antithyroid agents), and hyperthyroid  $(0.5 \, \text{T}_3)$  conditions. Dio1, upper panel, and control glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehyrogenase (G3pdh), lower panel. In WT mice  $(+/+)$ , Dio1 mRNA is suppressed by hypothyroid conditions and induced by hyperthyroid conditions. Induction is defective in *Thrb*-deleted mice  $(-/-)$ . Treatments: ND, normal diet; LID, hypothyroid groups (0.05% methimazole [MMI] and 1% potassium perchlorate in drinking water and low iodine chow, for 4 weeks);  $0.5 T_{3}$ , hyperthyroid groups (same as LID but with  $T_3$  added to drinking water at concentration of 0.5 mg/mL for an additional 8 days or more). Quantitation: Dio1 mRNA level in each condition is noted numerically below each lane relative to the level in  $+/+$  mice on normal diet (assigned a value = 1.0). Dio1 value is normalized to control G3pdh signal; UD, undetectable Dio1. Signals were quantified by phophorimager analysis of major bands.

sensitive and has the potential to generate ostensibly positive signals from very few molecules of mRNA. Thus, it is important to perform negative control reactions lacking cDNA templates. For the valid detection of mRNA transcribed from intron-less genes, reverse transcription should be also performed in the absence of the reverse transcriptase enzyme (minus RT control) to exclude false-positive amplicons generated from a contaminating genomic DNA template. Given these limitations, results should be supported independently with more direct assays such as Northern blot, Western blot, or in situ hybridization analyses.

## **BECOMMENDATION 37**

A current method of choice to study the expression of  $T_3$ responsive genes is RT-qPCR, which provides precise quantification of mRNA levels, if appropriately validated. Care should be taken to ensure that internal control genes (i.e., reference genes) are not themselves  $T_3$  responsive in the system being studied.

Commentary. Care should be taken to ascertain that the quality of the input RNA is adequate. Poor quality RNA can limit reverse transcriptase efficiency and cDNA yields (406).

In general, standard primer design rules apply to RT-qPCR except that amplicon size should be restricted to 50–200 bp with a preferred amplicon size around 100 bp to maximize efficiency (407). When possible, primer pairs should span exon– exon junctions in cDNA to avoid amplification of potentially contaminating genomic DNA. Primer design websites (e.g., Primer3, http://frodo.wi.mit.edu or www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ tools/primer-blast) and databases of validated primer sets (e.g., http://pga.mgh.harvard.edu/primerbank) are freely available.

Two common detection methods in RT-qPCR use the SYBR Green DNA binding dye or 5'-nuclease (i.e., TaqMan probe) assays (Fig. 13). In the unbound state, SYBR fluorescence is negligible, but upon binding to double-stranded DNA its fluorescence increases. The 5'-nuclease assay takes advantage of the intrinsic 5'-exonuclease activity of many Taq polymerases to degrade a fluorescence resonance energy transfer–linked oligonucleotide probe designed to anneal within the amplicon. Probe cleavage separates the 3'-quencher fluorophore from the 5¢-reporter fluorophore. A real-time PCR machine measures the accumulation of released fluorescent reporter product. The 5¢-nuclease assay offers possibly increased specificity over SYBR Green detection as it avoids potential complications with primer dimer formation (408). To validate the assay it is also necessary to confirm the size of PCR band and/or the presence of a single peak in the dissociation curve (Fig. 13C).

Quantification of mRNA by RT-qPCR usually requires normalization to an internal control reference gene. Care should be taken in selecting reference genes for thyroid research because several reports have indicated that commonly utilized reference genes (e.g., Actb, Gapdh) are somewhat responsive to thyroid hormone in some specific tissues (409– 412). The genes Rn18S and Ppia (cyclophillin A) appear suitable for several tissues including brain, pituitary, and liver (351,413).

The abundance of a target mRNA is calculated by either relative or absolute quantification (406,414). In relative quantification, the PCR critical threshold (Ct) of a test RNA sample (e.g., treated with  $T_3$ ) is compared to a reference sample (i.e., vehicle control). Two methods of relative quantification are widely used:  $\Delta\Delta$ Ct-method and the relative standard curve method.

The  $\Delta\Delta$ Ct-method of normalization makes use of a reference gene, such as a house keeping (Actb, Gapdh) or other suitable forms of reference gene, that is expressed similarly across all samples with minimal variation. The  $\Delta\Delta$ Ct is calculated as follows:

$$
\Delta Ct_{control} = Ct_{target} - Ct_{reference}
$$

$$
\Delta Ct_{test} = Ct_{target} - Ct_{reference}
$$

$$
\Delta\Delta Ct = \Delta Ct_{control} - \Delta Ct_{test}
$$

$$
Relative Expression = 2^{\Delta\Delta Ct}
$$

where Ct is the PCR cycle number at which the reporter fluorescence is greater than the background signal (414).

In the relative standard curve method, cDNA from an independent sample is used to create a relative standard curve utilizing the known mass of input RNA against which



FIG. 13. An example of using RT-qPCR to analyze a  $T_3$ -responsive gene. The qPCR amplification plots indicate change in the mRNA level for the T<sub>3</sub>-responsive gene OPN1LW/MW (red/green opsin) in the human retinoblastoma cell line WERI following treatment with increasing  $T_3$  concentrations spanning the physiological range. The increased SYBER Green detection (ARn; SYBER Green fluorescence [reporter] normalized to background) following each PCR cycle demonstrates the accumulation of a PCR amplicon. (A) Amplification plots of the internal control (reference) gene GAPDH (glyceraldehyde-3 phosphate dehydrogenase). Note that at the critical threshold (Ct, dotted line across graph) no difference is detected between the T<sub>3</sub> doses for GAPDH indicating that this reference gene is not responsive to T<sub>3</sub> treatment. (B) Amplification plots of the T<sub>3</sub> target gene  $OPN1LW/MW$ . Note that as the  $T_3$  concentration increases, the PCR cycle needed to reach the threshold decreases indicating the presence of higher levels of mRNA induced by  $T_3$ . A plateau in  $T_3$ -induced expression of OPN1LW/MW is reached at 50 nM  $T_3$ . (C) Melting curve analysis of *OPN1LW/MW* qPCR amplifications. Note that a single melt peak is observed in a plot of the first negative derivative  $(-R;$  fluorescence over time; i.e., the change rate) against temperature indicating that the increase in SYBER Green fluorescence detected is likely derived from a single PCR amplicon. Data are unpublished observations from D.S. Sharlin and D. Forrest and are consistent with previous reports (752).

unknown samples, such as reference and test samples, can be quantified. To control for potential variation in RT input RNA, calculated masses can be normalized by the calculated mass of an endogenous control (408).

In absolute quantification, the Ct for the mRNA of a given gene is fitted to the Ct from a standard curve generated using serial dilutions of samples that contain known quantities of the target gene (i.e., plasmid DNA or in vitro transcribed RNA) (406).

The abundance of an mRNA may also be determined by the so-called semiquantitative, or end-point RT-PCR, in which amplicons are visualized by agarose gel electrophoresis after a predefined, arbitrary number of PCR cycles (404). Although arbitrary end-point RT-PCR can detect obvious changes in gene expression, it suffers from low precision, and often involves visualization of PCR products at the plateau phase of the reaction, when the data do not accurately reflect the quantity of initial starting mRNA material (407).

## [I.3] Genome-wide analysis of thyroid hormone–responsive mRNA

Background. Microarrays or genome-wide analyses by other methods, such as next-generation sequencing of expressed RNA populations (i.e., RNA sequences [RNAseq]), generate large datasets that demand major computational investigation to extract meaningful data for relevant genes. Typically, thousands of mRNA sequences display some degree of change in levels. Follow-up analysis by other methods is required to determine if candidate genes are direct targets of  $T_3$  action.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 38a

Microarray or other methods of genome-wide screening for mRNA expression patterns can be used for large-scale analysis of gene expression changes in response to manipulations of thyroid hormone signaling pathways. Candidate transcripts of interest must be corroborated by independent methods, such as RT-qPCR, Western blot, or in situ hybridization analysis.

Commentary. Many studies have been published featuring microarray analysis of a given tissue or cell line following  $T_3$  treatment of an intact organism or cultured cells. Specific techniques for genome-wide expression analysis are evolving rapidly, and multiple microarray systems and data mining software packages exist and can be used as desired. Most post-array analytical software platforms allow for manipulation of the stringency parameters that set a threshold for significantly changed genes, such as fold-change, false discovery rate (to correct for multiple comparisons), and  $p$ -value. In general, at least three biological replicates per treatment group (e.g.,  $T_3$  exposure) and control group (e.g., vehicle) are required for ''statistically significant'' differences to be detected if statistical significance is taken to mean a  $p$  value of <0.05, false discovery rate of <0.05, and fold-change >2 (417). Given the high likelihood of false-positive differences, results of microarray studies should best be viewed as ''hypothesisgenerating data'' in nature, and changes in key transcripts must be confirmed via PCR and other methods.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 38b

RNAseq uses deep-sequencing technology and can provide a more precise measurement of mRNA and variant mRNA isoform levels compared to microarrays as data derived from RNAseq is not biased by analysis using predetermined genes and probes.

Commentary. RNAseq requires major bioinformatics analysis of sequence reads (418). The inclusion of extraneous cell types in a tissue sample should be minimized, as qualitative variations between samples will increase experimental ''noise'' and reduce the resolution of analysis. Tissue sampling may be refined using laser microdissection to isolate defined pieces of tissue from histological sections or fluorescence-activated cell sorting to isolate enriched cell populations based on specific cell markers (419,420). Observed changes in mRNA expression patterns might represent indirect alteration in mixed cell populations in tissues (421,422). A cell line in culture, although not a physiological sample, may provide a more homogeneous cell population for certain analyses.

#### [I.4] Mechanisms of gene regulation by thyroid hormone

Background. The TR binds to DNA elements known as  $T_3$ responsive elements  $(T_3REs)$  (423). In general, TR binds the  $T_3RE$  as a homodimer or heterodimer with retinoid X receptors (RXRs). These receptor complexes attract co-repressors or co-activators depending on whether the TR is in a  $T_3$ -bound or unbound state (424–426). Analyses of TR–DNA interactions often use two broad approaches: (i) transcription response (''transactivation'') assays, typically in transfected cells in culture, and (ii) assays to investigate TR binding to DNA on isolated DNA response elements (electrophoretic mobility shift assay [EMSA]) or on genomic DNA in a chromatin state (chromatin immunoprecipitation [ChIP]).

## **BECOMMENDATION 39**

The regulation of a target gene by TR can be investigated in tissue culture cells co-transfected with a reporter gene plasmid plus a TR-expressing plasmid. Transactivation of the reporter is assessed in response to added  $T_3$  at varying doses over a physiological range and can be tested in different cell lines since responses may be influenced by host cell-specific factors.

Commentary. The candidate  $T_3RE$  or enhancer region of the target gene with its natural promoter or an artificial promoter is ligated to a readily detectable reporter gene, usually firefly luciferase. Luciferase activity generates light, which is detected using a luminometer (427). Promoter-less and enhancer-less luciferase reporters are used as controls to exclude the possibility of spurious responses originating from ''stealth sequences'' fortuitously present in the luciferase gene or vector backbone (428).

Transfection efficiency is assessed by co-transfection of an internal control reporter plasmid usually with Renilla luciferase driven by a constitutively active promoter. The specific readout of a reporter assay is normalized as firefly luciferase activity (test gene) over Renilla luciferase activity (internal control gene). It is imperative to establish that internal control reporters do not respond to the experimental conditions because this can inappropriately distort the readout ratio (429).

Consideration should be given to whether the reporter vector is chromatin-forming or non–chromatin-forming. Standard or ''naked DNA'' reporter plasmids such as pGL4 often yield useful data in transiently transfected cells. Alternatively, vectors that carry an episomal replication origin, such as pREP4, can form chromatin in transiently transfected cells. Some DNA response elements require a chromatinforming vector to display activity (430).

The location of the promoter for a given target gene of interest should be verified. Not all genes represented in the genome databases depict an accurate 5' gene structure, which requires experimental mapping of 5' ends of mRNAs from different tissues. The most upstream exons of a gene (translated or untranslated) can be identified by RNAse protection assays or 5¢-rapid amplification of cDNA ends analysis (431,432). The function of a presumptive promoter should be demonstrated using luciferase assays in transfected cells or reporter transgenes in an animal model. The preconception should be avoided that relevant enhancers reside only upstream of the promoter of a target gene. Many enhancers reside within introns or downstream of the gene (433).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 40a

EMSA can demonstrate direct binding of the TR to a DNA element thereby providing evidence that a gene is a direct target of TR. EMSA is based on the observation that protein-bound DNA migrates at a slower rate than unbound DNA when subjected to electrophoresis. The DNA element (the probe) is usually radiolabeled to allow sensitive detection of protein:DNA probe complexes.

Commentary. TR binding sites are typically related to the consensus motif for a nuclear receptor binding site, 5¢- AGGTCA-3<sup>'</sup> and often occur in dimeric repeat configurations (423,434). Optimal EMSA probes are short double-stranded oligonucleotides  $(\sim 20-30 \text{ bp})$ . Longer probes (or degraded probes) may increase nonspecific binding, which appears as indistinct, smeared signals after EMSA. Radioactively endlabeled probes offer great sensitivity and allow detection of protein–DNA complexes using x-ray film or phosphorimaging. Alternatively, probes can be labeled nonradioactively (e.g., with biotin), followed by secondary detection with streptavidin and enzymatic substrates similar to those used for Western blotting (435).

Nuclear or whole cell extracts from the tissue or cell line of interest provide a source of TR protein. Lysates of cultured cells transfected with a TR-expressing plasmid are another common source of TR protein (381). Alternatively, TR protein can be generated using a cell-free in vitro translation system (436,437).

The specificity of the TR–DNA probe interaction is confirmed by two standard control tests: (i) the use of an anti-TR antibody that supershifts or disrupts the retarded band (a parallel negative control using a nonspecific antibody should not disrupt the specific TR–DNA probe complex), and (ii) the specificity of the TR binding to the labeled DNA probe should be confirmed by competition in the presence of an excess of unlabeled ''cold'' oligonucleotide probe. Two types of competitor oligonucleotide probe are used in parallel samples: wild-type probe and probe containing point mutations within the proposed TR binding site. A dose-dependent reduction in the intensity of the shifted band signal is expected when using cold wild-type probe but not mutant probe (436). Typically, each cold competitor is added in two or three doses, representing a range of approximately 2- to 100-fold excess over the labeled probe.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 40b

ChIP can be used to indicate that the TR associates with a target gene in its natural context in the genome in a tissue or cell line. The most critical requirement for ChIP is a highquality specific antibody for immunoprecipitation, with the specificity being established by control experiments.

Commentary. ChIP is used for testing binding of transcription factors to known target genes or for exploration of previously undefined binding sites. A positive ChIP result indicates an association with a region of chromatin DNA but does not differentiate between direct binding to DNA and indirect binding to a complex of other factors that bind DNA.

Currently, there is little evidence that available antibodies against TR generate consistently reproducible ChIP results for mammalian tissues, although some ChIP data have been reported for cell lines and amphibian tissues (438–442). The difficulties in generating ChIP data on natural tissues may be a consequence of relatively low concentration of TR in mammalian tissues compared to other types of more abundantly expressed transcription factors.

Optimal conditions for cross-linking and sonicating chromatin should be established empirically for any tissue or cell line (443). A negative control for ChIP utilizes purified nonspecific IgG, pre-immune serum, or antibodies against foreign proteins not present in the tissue. Genomic DNA fragments isolated by ChIP are identified by PCR using a series of primer sets that span the genomic region of interest as well as negative regions of the gene or distant genomic regions (444). All negative controls can generate a background signal and should be tested empirically.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 40c

More advanced applications of ChIP, demanding stringent technique and computational analysis, involve the combination of ChIP with microarray (ChIP-chip) or nextgeneration sequencing to identify genome-wide binding sites for a nuclear factor.

# [I.5] Mouse models for indicating thyroid hormone and TR signaling in tissues

Background. Numerous KO and knockin mouse strains derived by genetic manipulation have yielded a wealth of information on the physiological functions of TR isoforms in vivo. Genetic manipulation has also been used to generate models that yield insights into where and when  $T_3$  or specific TR proteins are present in tissues in vivo. There is scope for further development of such approaches, to elucidate at the cellular level, the basis of  $T_3$  actions in vivo.

It should be borne in mind that the lack of receptor in KO mice may produce certain differences in phenotype compared to a lack of hormone. For example, mice lacking all  $T_3$  receptors (TR $\alpha$ 1, TR $\beta$ 1, TR $\beta$ 2) display multiple tissue phenotypes but are not as small or as retarded as mice with severe, congenital hypothyroidism (75). There may be several explanations for these differences. An explanation that has been supported by study of the cerebellum in vivo, is that in hypothyroidism, the TR exerts chronic ligand-independent dysregulation of gene expression
to produce a more severe outcome than the absence of a TR. In the absence of TR, this ligand-independent dysregulation of gene expression could not occur such that the phenotype is less severe (445). However, few tissues and few target genes have been studied in detail to indicate how widely this explanation may apply. In summary, the deletion of TR isoforms yields precise information on the tissue-specific functions of TR isoforms. However, the phenotypes may not always be reflected in hypothyroid models. Conversely, hypothyroid phenotypes may not be fully reflected in TR-deficient models.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 41a

Mouse strains with targeted KO or knockin mutations in the endogenous Thra and Thrb genes provide models to study TR functions in vivo.

Commentary. Numerous mutations in the Thra and Thrb genes (also known as Nr1a1 and Nr1a2, respectively) have been derived but only a brief mention of phenotypes is given here. For more detailed reviews on Thra and Thrb mutations, readers are referred elsewhere (286,382,383) and to the Mouse Genome Informatics website (www.informatics.jax.org). Another useful online resource is the Nuclear Receptor Signaling Atlas (www.nursa.org).

The initial gene targeting studies established that Thrb is primarily responsible for the regulation of the HPT axis (446,447), the development of the auditory and color visual systems  $(448,449)$ , and the majority of  $T_3$  actions in liver  $(390,393,450)$ . The Thra gene is primarily responsible for determining thermogenic and cardiac functions (386,451) and the maturation of the intestine (452), bone (453), and certain brain tissues (445,454).

In contrast to KO models, knockin mutations in the coding sequence of the *Thra* or *Thrb* genes have generated mouse models that express dominant negative TR $\alpha$ 1 and TR $\beta$  proteins with little or no response to  $T_3$  (456). These mutations create models of localized ''tissue-restricted'' hypothyroidism selective for tissues in which  $TR\alpha1$  or  $TR\beta$  is the predominant  $T_3$  receptor isoform expressed.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 41b

Mice devoid of known  $T_3$  receptors (TR $\alpha$ 1, TR $\beta$ 1, and TR $\beta$ 2) can be used to model the complete absence of TR-mediated signaling.

Commentary. Mice lacking specifically TR $\alpha$ 1, TR $\beta$ 1, and  $TR\beta$  are viable but have cellular and functional defects in multiple organ systems, indicating that in many tissues, TRa1 and  $TR\beta$  isoforms serve additional, common functions that were not evident in models with single receptor gene mutations (75,457).

# **BECOMMENDATION 41c**

Coding sequence changes introduced into both Thrb and Thra genes have provided mouse models for the human syndromes of resistance to thyroid hormone.

Commentary. The human syndrome of resistance to thyroid hormone is typically caused by heterozygous coding mutations in the THRB gene that generate dominant negative proteins with little or no response to  $T_3$  (458). Recently, similar mutations in the human THRA gene have been identified that generate dominant negative TRa1 proteins (459,460). The Thrb and Thra knockin mouse models display a range of tissueselective phenotypes and offer the opportunity to investigate the cellular and molecular defects underlying the disease symptoms in specific tissues (456,461–465).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 41d

Transgenic reporter mice that express a  $T_3$ -responsive chimeric protein provide an in vivo model that allows for monitoring of the presence of  $T_3$  in various tissues.

Commentary. It has traditionally been difficult to detect  $T_3$ at the cellular level in natural tissues, especially in specialized cell populations. RIAs performed on tissue homogenates provide no information on which cell types contain  $T_3$ . The transgenic  $FINDT<sub>3</sub>$  mouse model offers the advantage of detection of  $T_3$  in localized regions within complex tissues (278,467). These mice express a chimeric protein consisting of a yeast Gal4 DNA binding domain fused to a TRa1 ligandbinding domain. The expression of the reporter does not require endogenous TR. The presence of  $T_3$  is detected visually on tissue sections based upon activation by the chimeric protein of a Gal4-responsive promoter-fused to a LacZ reporter gene (Fig. 14).

This approach can be used to detect  $T_3$  activity in several tissues, but reportedly has limited sensitivity in certain brain regions (278). Using beta-gal as the readout in transgenic mice,  $T_3$  signaling was absent in the early embryo and was then detected at around E11.5–E12.5 in different primordia (i.e., CNS, intestine, etc.). Since at this time, fetal thyroid function in the mouse is still inactive, and these early signals may reflect maternal  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  activity. Early  $T_3$  signaling was observed in the brain (i.e., diencephalic primordia, medulla oblongata) and sense organs primordia (otic vescicle, olfactory epithelium, retina), whereas at late stages (E15.5–E17.5) beta-gal expression was localized in other primordia (i.e., in the bones, follicular nerves of the vibrissae, as well as in the small intestine primordia, but also in the medulla oblongata) (468).

#### **BECOMMENDATION 41e**

Targeted insertions in the endogenous Thra and Thrb genes generate TR proteins fused to protein tags that can be used to monitor expression of TR isoforms in specific cell populations in vivo.

Commentary. The fused tag allows detection of TR isoform expression by immunohistochemistry (IHC) or immunofluorescence in tissue sections or whole-mount preparations and offers the possibility of detection at single cell resolution. Thra1<sup>gfp</sup> mice carry green fluorescent protein (GFP) fused in-frame at the C-terminus of the intact  $TR\alpha1$  protein (469). Detection of TRa1-GFP protein has been reported in specific brain tissues and cell types. LacZ inserted into the Thrb gene allows detection of TR $\beta$  isoforms (430,449,457) and has revealed  $TR\beta2$  expression in restricted cell populations in the cochlea, pituitary gland, and cone photoreceptors.

# [J] Assessing Thyroid Hormone Signaling by Way of Systemic Biological Parameters

Overview. Thyroid hormones exert diverse actions in virtually all tissues during development, infancy, adolescence, and adulthood in areas such as growth, cognition,



FIG. 14.  $T_3$  signaling represented by  $\beta$ -galactosidase staining (blue) in coronal brain sections in postnatal day 5 mice carrying the  $FINDT_3$  reporter transgene. (A, D)  $FINDT_3$ reporter on wild-type (WT/FINDT3) mice;  $(B, E)$  FINDT<sub>3</sub> reporter in mice lacking type 3 deiodinase, a thyroid hormone-inactivating enzyme (D3KO/FINDT3). (C, F) No  $\beta$ galactosidase staining was detected in sections from control mice (WT) not carrying the transgene. S, septum; Pi, piriform cortex; MCx, motor cortex; SCx, sensory cortex. Note increased  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in D3KO/FINDT<sub>3</sub> mice in the piriform, motor, and sensory cortex, consistent with increased  $T_3$  exposure in mice lacking type 3 deiodinase. Cryosections (50  $\mu$ m thick) were stained using 1 mg/mL of X-gal (5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl-d-galactopyranoside), a colorigenic substrate for  $\beta$ -galactosidase. Reproduced and adapted from Hernandez et al. (278) with permission.  $©$  2013, The Endocrine Society.

skeletal-muscle homeostasis, cardio-circulatory function, energy homeostasis, and intermediary metabolism. It is essential to adopt a physiological whole animal approach for investigation of thyroid hormone action in vivo. By necessity, this requires longitudinal studies of  $T_3$ -responsive biological parameters and/or biochemical markers.

Studies generally focus on the transition from hypothyroidism to euthyroidism and thyrotoxicosis. Two complementary strategies can be adopted: (i) collect sequential biological measurements from the same animals at baseline and intervals during the period of study, or (ii) run control and experimental groups in parallel and collect biological measurements at specific time points; this model has the advantage that animals can be killed at different time points and tissues harvested for structural or biochemical analyses.

In general these studies are performed in common rat or mouse strains. More advanced animal models include genetically modified mice in which thyroid hormone signaling has been disrupted or modified by either global or tissue-specific gene targeting. With such mouse models it is important to ensure experiments are designed to avoid the confounding influence of mixed genetic background if possible. Ideally, mutant strains should be backcrossed to homogeneity onto a suitable background such as C57BL/6. If this is unrealistic (e.g., if crossing CRE and FLOXED lines from different genetic backgrounds), littermates should be compared and adequate power calculations performed. Males and females may need to be studied separately because responses to thyroid hormones can be sexually dimorphic.

 $T<sub>3</sub>$ -dependent biological parameters can also be studied using ex vivo preparations, such as freshly isolated cells, cultures of primary cells or established cell lines. In general, such *in vitro* systems have poor responsiveness to  $T_3$ , with only a few being well characterized. However, cell-based models have been invaluable in the deconstruction and understanding of molecular mechanisms underlying the complex biological effects of  $T_3$ .

#### [J.1] Central nervous system

Background. Most effects of thyroid hormone in the brain are observed during development. Endemic neurological cretinism results from maternal iodine deficiency and the consequent maternal hypothyroxinemia, in which circulating T4 levels are low for the stage of pregnancy. Maternal hypothyroxinemia causes neurological thyroid hormone deficiency in the developing fetus resulting in mental retardation, spastic diplegia, deaf-mutism, and squint in the absence of general signs of hypothyroidism. Even though endemic cretinism can be mitigated by iodine supplementation to prevent or correct first trimester maternal hypothyroxinemia, iodine deficiency remains the commonest cause of preventable mental retardation. On the other hand, neurological features of neonatal hypothyroidism may be less profound because they are dependent on the severity of hypothyroidism. Abnormalities are largely preventable by immediate thyroid hormone replacement, although deficits in memory and IQ may persist. Nevertheless, untreated neonates have growth retardation and general features of hypothyroidism with mental retardation, tremor, spasticity, and speech and language defects. The differences between endemic cretinism and congenital hypothyroidism illustrate that the timing of thyroid hormone action is fundamental for neurodevelopment (470,471).

Developmental hypothyroidism also causes sensory impairment, including permanent deafness, which in rodent models has been shown to involve deformity in the inner ear tectorial membrane and impaired maturation of the sensory epithelium (247). There is also a visual phenotype since thyroid hormone affects the development of color vision. In adults, thyroid hormone acts on mood, behavior, and cognitive function, and sophisticated tests have been validated to investigate the effects of thyroid hormones on behavior phenotypes in mice. Thyroid hormone also affects muscle strength and fatigue as well as the motor and cerebellar systems. Individuals with hypothyroidism are sluggish and fatigued with muscle weakness and slow-relaxing reflexes, whereas in thyrotoxicosis there is tremor, muscle wasting, hyper-reflexia, and fatigue.

The adult brain is also responsive to thyroid hormone. A standardized observational screening assessment of behavior and function in rodents has been described (SHIRPA) that allows a general and comprehensive neurological (muscle and lower motor neuron, spinocerebellar, sensory, and autonomic function) and neuropsychiatric (activity, learning, arousal, fear, aggression, feeding, irritability, etc.) analysis to be performed prior to more detailed investigation of abnormal parameters and neurological pathways (472). A modified and standardized SHIRPA assessment has been adopted by the International Mouse Phenotyping Consortium as part of the initial characterization primary phenotype screen of mouse mutants generated by the International Knockout Mouse Consortium (473,474). Such an approach is being adopted to include phenotype analysis of all physiological systems and facilitate standardization and eventual generation of comprehensive and large repositories of phenotype data.

### **E** RECOMMENDATION 42

Rodent models can be used to study how thyroid hormone affects brain development and function. The correlation between the time of onset of fetal thyroid function and the chronologic age is different in rodents than in humans; the stage of neurobiological development rather than the chronological age of the animal should be considered.

Commentary. Congenital hypothyroidism promotes profound impairment of brain development and function. For example, selective and persistent cognitive problems may be seen in children that were born with congenital hypothyroidism. Sophisticated imaging, such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), has shown that children and adolescents with congenital hypothyroidism have reduced hippocampal size and abnormal hippocampal growth patterns relative to peers. More importantly, reduced hippocampal volumes predict poor memory performance (475).

Rodent models of congenital hypothyroidism have been studied extensively, given that most anatomical and functional components of the mammalian brain are similar between man and other mammalian species (476). However, in many respects they do not constitute an ideal animal model for study of fetal maternal thyroid economy during gestation. The main differences involve the onset of fetal thyroid function and timing of neurodevelopmental events in relation to birth. The issue is how much different species vary in relation to man according to the proportion of the brain growth spurt that is postnatal (476). In this respect, thyroid hormones do not influence very early events such as neural induction and the establishment of polarity during brain development. Instead, they modulate later processes, including neurogenesis and dendrite proliferation, myelination, and synapse formation. The timing of onset of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain is thus crucial and physiologically important. Alternatively, sheep have been extensively used as an animal model. The guinea pig is of potential interest as well because its in utero thyroid maturation is much closer to that of the human (477).

Many rodent studies have focused on the rat cerebellum because its neurobiological development is predominantly postnatal and thus more easily exposed to experimental manipulation (476). However, other regions including the cerebral cortex, basal ganglia, cerebellum, and hippocampus have also been studied using standard histological approaches. These techniques have also been adapted to study the spinal cord and dorsal and ventral nerve roots (478). For example, the Purkinje cell neurons and their spatial organization are central to the function of the cerebellum. They are formed just before birth in the rat and their number is not affect by hypothyroidism at birth but their migration and maturation is severely impaired (476). The effect of thyroid hormone deficiency on maturation of the rat cerebellar cortex may still be observed if hypothyroidism is induced up to the second postnatal week (476). Similarly, most rat forebrain neurogenesis is completed at birth. However, the structural analysis indicates that there is marked hypoplasia of the neuropil (476). Thus, it seems clear that thyroid hormone affects direct brain maturation through specific effects on cell differentiation. Thyroid hormone slows down cell division while concomitantly stimulating the onset of cell differentiation.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 43

Given the functional diversity and structural complexity of the CNS studies of  $T_3$ -responsive genes in the brain are greatly enhanced if studied via in situ hybridization or IHC.

Commentary. Microarray analysis, Northern blotting, RT-qPCR, next-generation RNA sequencing, and in situ hybridization have all been used to study  $T_3$ -regulated gene expression in the brain (392,401,479). Protocols for in situ hybridization and IHC have been described (445,480–484). These may be performed on paraffin-embedded sections or fixed frozen tissue if preservation of detailed histological architecture is of significant importance (485). However, paraffin embedding interferes with RNA quality, thus better signal-to-noise ratio and analysis of gene expression are obtained using fixed frozen tissue. For example, in situ hybridization has been used to define TRH as a negatively  $T_3$ regulated gene in the hypothalamus (486–489) and to study the cortex/dentate gyrus expression of RC3/neurogranin, which is positively regulated by  $T_3$  (396).

When using quantitative methods, careful sample dissection is needed given the highly compartmentalized nature of the brain. In some cases, pooled samples from 5–10 mice are required to obtain sufficient RNA for such studies (485). A more appropriate way of obtaining brain samples is through laser-capture microdissection, which allows accurate isolation of specific cell-types embedded in a heterogeneous tissue microenvironment. Laser-capture microdissection works under micromanipulator-assisted direct microscopic visualization and the samples obtained can then be processed for RNA isolation (491).

A microarray analysis of hypothyroid mouse cerebral cortex identified 316 genes positively regulated and 318 genes negatively regulated by  $T_3$  (127). The responsiveness of subsets of these genes to  $T_3$  was confirmed by RT-qPCR in a brainspecific, severely hypothyroid mouse model, the double Mct8/D2 KO mouse (127) and in the brain of systemically thyrotoxic mice or D3 KO mice (492). Through the study of systemic hypothyroidism or thyrotoxicosis,  $T_3$ -regulated genes have also been identified in specific regions of the brain (e.g., cerebellum, cortex, hippocampus). In the developing cerebellum, systemic hypothyroidism resulted in altered expression of 2940 genes, of which 1357 were up-regulated and 1583 down-regulated as assessed by microarray analysis (493). However, the number of cerebellar genes directly regulated by  $T_3$  is likely to be much smaller as evidenced in primary cultures of cerebellar neuronal cells studied via microarray RNA hybridization (494). In any such screen, stringent statistical criteria should be used to narrow down the number of candidate  $T_3$ -regulated genes for further confirmatory analyses.

Brain protein expression is typically analyzed by Western blotting or IHC of fixative-perfused brains (post-fixed overnight at 4°C and cryoprotected in 30% sucrose). IHC is suitable for quantitative approaches only if the detection system is kept unsaturated; quantification of secreted proteins and peptides by this method is not recommended. Studies can be performed on free-floating cryostat sections of specific brain regions (478). The approach was used to study the effects of congenital hypothyroidism on microtubule-associated protein-2 expression in the cerebellum of the rat (495) and the expression of thyroid hormone transporters in the cochlea (496). In addition, IHC was also used to study the regulation of reelin and dab1 by thyroid hormone in different brain regions (497), whereas Western blotting and in situ hybridization were used to study tenascin-c (498). These techniques have differing advantages and disadvantages. Thus, immunocytochemistry provides the ability to identify precisely where in the CNS the antigen is located in individual cells or at the subcellular level in the nucleus or cytoplasm or even more precisely if electron microscopy is used. It also provides an excellent method to verify loss or re-expression of a particular antigen in transgenic mouse models or following anatomical manipulation such as electrolytic lesioning or transection. Because the content of an antigen in any particular cell can be influenced by its rate of synthesis, transport, degradation, and secretion, in situ hybridization histochemistry tends to be a much better quantitative approach than IHC. Alternatively, specialist microdialysis techniques can be used to measure secreted protein concentrations. Western analysis also can be subject to some of the same concerns with respect to quantitation as immunocytochemistry, but has the advantage of being able to identify the size of the antigen(s) being identified.

## **RECOMMENDATION 44a**

Functional hearing deficits resulting from thyroid hormone deficiency may be studied by measuring auditory evoked brainstem responses to determine stimulus intensity thresholds.

Commentary. Analysis of middle ear anatomy involves histological inspection of the ossicle for deformities (499). Assessment of ossification requires staining with alcian blue and van Gieson to visualize cartilage and bone formation. Cochlear anatomy is examined on inner ear sections. Methacrylate plastic-embedded samples of paraformaldehyde/ glutaraldehyde-fixed cochlear tissue yield good preservation of cellular structure;  $3-$  to  $4$ - $\mu$ m-thick sections can be stained with toluidine blue (448,501) or thionin (499,502) or aqueous hematoxylin (277).

A relatively rapid, noninvasive means of assessing auditory function is the measurement of the auditory-evoked brainstem response (277,448,501,502). Investigation of other features of cochlear function or cochlear nerve function may include determination of the endocochlear potential, compound action potential, and other physiological parameters (277).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 44b

Deficits of visual function that result from thyroid hormone deficiency may be studied by measuring visual evoked responses in electroretinograms to determine wavelength sensitivity and light intensity thresholds.

Commentary. Histological analysis of the retina is performed on  $2 \mu m$  sections obtained from methacrylate plasticembedded samples. The dorso-ventral axis of the globe is marked. In situ hybridization and immunohistochemistry are used to assess expression of candidate target genes and are typically performed on  $10-16 \mu m$  paraformaldehyde-fixed cryosections (279,398,503,504). Protein expression analyses can be performed on protein extracts prepared from dissected retina to investigate various opsin and rhodopsin proteins using Western blot and immunohistochemical studies (279,398,503,504,506).

Cone and rod photoreceptor functions can be assessed by analysis of the electroretinogram, which is typically recorded in young adult mice. Given the critical functions of thyroid hormone in different cone types, it is important to analyze photopic (light-adapted) cone responses in response to specific light wavelengths that are selective for the different cone populations, namely, those with peak sensitivity to mediumlong (M, or "green"  $\sim$  520 nm) and short (S, or "blue"  $\sim$ 367 nm) wavelengths of light. Scotopic (dark-adapted) rod responses should also be determined (279,398).

#### **EXECOMMENDATION 45**

Thyroid hormone effects on neuron ion channels and nerve conduction can be investigated by patch-clamp analysis or microelectrode recording.

Commentary. Detailed analysis of neuronal function requires specialist techniques best performed in collaboration with established neuroscience laboratories. For example, patch-clamp analysis of whole neurons in tissue slices or microelectrode recording from tissue slices have been used to study the effects of thyroid hormones on neuron function (478). Whole-cell patch-clamp recordings of individual neurons can be performed using specialist instruments on  $300 \mu m$  parasagittal brain slices obtained from mice. Neurons are visualized by infrared-differential interference contrast microscopy to allow selection of cells to be recorded (478). Advanced recording procedures can measure hypothyroidism-induced changes in long-term potentiation in hippocampal neuron populations, a cellular mechanism of synaptic plasticity that is thought to be involved in memory (507–510).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 46a

Standardized neurological tests can be used to investigate how thyroid hormone affects neuromuscular control at both motor and cerebellar levels. The use of complementary methods is recommended.

Commentary. Open-field testing protocols have been used to quantitate locomotor activity for distance travelled and speed over a defined period (187,483,511) in order to investigate both behavioral and stamina aspects of

neuromuscular function in response to alterations in thyroid status. Motor and muscle function can be investigated by standardized tests of strength, including grip strength determined using an automated grip strength meter, an electronic pull strain gauge, or a hanging wire test (478). Accelerating rotarod testing of balance and motor coordination is performed by determining the time an individual mouse is able to stay on the rod during its rotation following a defined training period prior to testing (187,483). Beam walk testing using a series of elevated beams of differing widths may be used to determine balance by measurement of foot slippage and time to cross the length of the beam (478). Alternatively, vertical pole tests are used to investigate agility and balance by determining the time taken for a mouse to invert and run to the base of a pole when placed near the top (187). Footprint analysis of gait can be assessed in mice trained to walk along a filter paper with their feet painted with different color nontoxic paints applied to forelimbs and hindlimbs. Determination of stride length, front and hind base width, interstep distance, heel usage, and hind paw angle can be used to assess balance and coordination (478).

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 46b

Mood, behavior, learning, and memory are responsive to thyroid hormone and can be investigated using established behavioral tests. The use of complementary methods is recommended.

Commentary. Features of depression are investigated by learned helplessness testing. In this situation, an operant learning system, comprising a conditioning chamber with a shock generator, allows analysis of ''active avoidance'' behavior by discriminating avoidance from escape (511). In order to investigate anxiety a ''passive avoidance'' system should be used. A light/dark box is employed to determine the time spent in light versus dark during a defined total time period (511–513). An elevated plus sign–shaped maze, consisting of two opposed open arms and two opposed enclosed arms, can be used as an alternative assessment. In this situation, the time spent in exploratory behavior in the open arms versus nonexploratory behavior time in enclosed arms is determined (187,483). Startle responses as further indicators of anxiety and restlessness may also be investigated (511).

To investigate the effects of altered thyroid status on learning and to measure effects on recognition memory, studies in an open field with familiar and novel objects can be employed in novel object recognition tasks (187,483). Openfield testing can also be used to investigate features of depression because it evaluates the tendency of mice to explore openly or stay frozen at the edges of the field or to present rearing behavior. Additional tests to investigate learning and memory involve the use of a Morris water maze filled with opaque water and containing a small platform located in one quadrant just below the water surface. The mouse is placed on the small platform for 10 seconds and then placed in the water. The time taken to find and climb onto the platform is recorded. The task is repeated on sequential days to investigate learning and memory. The visible cue test replicates the experiment except that the platform is clearly visible (187). The water escape test investigates visual awareness by placing a visible escape ladder on the side of the vessel and recording the time taken to climb on to the ladder (187).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 47

The hypothalamic effects of thyroid hormone on behavioral and metabolic parameters can be studied directly after intra-cerebro-ventricular (ICV) administration of  $T_3$ .

Commentary. Thyroid hormone exhibits a number of effects that are mediated directly at the medial basal hypothalamus. An example is the increase in food intake that rapidly follows administration of  $T_3$  directly into the ventromedial nucleus (514–516). A related approach is to implant  $T_3$ crystals stereotaxically into discrete hypothalamic areas. This method has been used to define the direct role played by  $T_3$  in the TRH negative feedback mechanism (487,488) and to study the photoperiod-mediated regulation of seasonal energy balance and reproduction in the Siberian hamster (517). Furthermore, the direct role played by a number of neuropeptides on the HPT axis has been studied using the ICV route; for example, aMHS, neuropeptide-Y, and agouti-related protein (518–522).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 48a

Brain cell models that respond to thyroid hormone in vitro can be used to model  $T_3$  effects in the CNS.

Commentary. Primary cultures of hippocampal neurons and neuronal cell lines respond to  $T_3$  *in vitro*. In cultured neurons, exposure to  $T_3$  significantly increases the neurite size and length, as well as acetylcholinesterase activity (523). In addition,  $T_3$  directly affects the development of cultured cerebellar Purkinje cell dendritic processes through activation of TR $\alpha$ 1 (524). T<sub>3</sub> can also enhance neuronal differentiation induced by retinoic acid treatment of embryonic stem cells (525). Glial cells are also responsive to  $T_3$  (526). For example, the activity of the cell maturation marker glutamine synthetase increases in cultured cerebellar astrocytes in response to  $T_3$  (527). Notably, thyroid hormone–evoked changes in neuronal function often involve glia-mediated actions (526). For example, thyroid hormone up-regulates voltage-activated sodium current in cultured postnatal hippocampal neurons through  $T_3$ -dependent secretion of basic fibroblast growth factor from hippocampal astrocytes (528). Oligodendrocytes are also responsive to  $T_3$  and myelination is probably the best characterized  $T_3$ -mediated effect on glial cell function (529), with  $T_3$  stimulating myelin basic protein gene expression in cultures of oligodendrocytes (530).

Cultured brain cells often exhibit substantial deiodinase activity, D2 and/or D3, and thus the type and concentration of the thyroid hormone applied in treatment groups should be considered and experiments planned accordingly. Frequent media changes may be required to ensure stable iodothyronine concentration throughout the experiment. Adding tracer amounts of radiolabeled  $T_4$  or  $T_3$  with subsequent analysis of the metabolites in the media indicates their metabolic rate (173). In coculture models,  $T_3$  produced by D2 in H4 glioma cells affects gene expression in neighboring SK-N-AS neuroblastoma cells (173). In this system, concentrations of  $T_4$  as low as  $20 \text{ pM}$ evoked T<sub>3</sub>-mediated gene expression in the neuronal cells.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 48b

Pituitary cell models respond to thyroid hormone in vitro and can be used to study  $T_3$  effects in the anterior pituitary gland.

# INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 129

Commentary. Pituitary cell lines are typically responsive to thyroid hormone given the high TR expression in the gland (101). The GH1 somatotroph cell line was among the first cell models shown to respond to physiological levels of thyroid hormone as monitored by cell growth and glucose utilization (531). In the GH3 somatotroph cell line, exposure to  $T_3$  increases growth hormone expression in a  $TR\beta2$ -mediated manner (532), while in GH-secreting GC cells,  $T_3$  decreases D2 mRNA levels (143). The thyrotroph-derived cell line TaT1 also responds to physiological levels of  $T_3$  by decreasing TSH $\beta$  and D2 expression (259,533).

#### [J.2] Heart and cardiovascular system

Background. Development of the heart and transition of a fetal to adult cardiac gene expression program is to a large extent dependent on thyroid hormone (534). The heart remains a major target organ of thyroid hormone in adult life and cardiovascular effects are among the most pronounced clinical manifestations of hypothyroidism and thyrotoxicosis in man (535). Rodent hearts are equally responsive, and virtually every aspect of cardiac biology is affected by thyroid hormone, including electrophysiology, ion homeostasis, contraction, energy metabolism, and adrenergic signaling (402). The sum of these effects is evident in the increases in heart rate and rates of contraction and relaxation in the transition from low to high thyroid-hormone states. Together with the reduction of peripheral resistance induced by thyroid hormone, this results in the higher cardiac output required by the hypermetabolic organism. Ventricular growth is also stimulated by thyroid hormone, almost doubling heart weight in the transition from hypothyroidism to thyrotoxicosis. However, thyroid hormone has little direct effect on cardiomyocyte growth and the ventricular hypertrophy is almost entirely in response to the increase in cardiac workload induced by thyroid hormone (537). Therefore, although the functional consequences of altered thyroid-hormone levels are relatively straightforward and well documented, separating the direct effects from the secondary ones may be challenging. This even applies to those cardiac genes that have been identified as direct targets of  $T_{3}$ , because they are in many cases transcriptionally coregulated by factors that are themselves influenced by the thyroid status (e.g., through load-dependent signal-transduction routes).

Understanding the mechanisms of thyroid-hormone action in the heart and assessing cardiac  $T_3$  activity is relevant, particularly given the suspected role of impaired cardiac thyroid-hormone signaling in the progression of heart disease and the potential therapeutic use of thyroid hormone. This is related to the low serum thyroid-hormone levels seen in heart failure (i.e, the NTI syndrome) as well as to changes in cardiac thyroid-hormone metabolism and TR expression in various forms of heart disease. The recommendations in this section describe approaches and methods that are used to determine the effect of the thyroid status on cardiac parameters. These methodologies are also used to assess the role of cardiac thyroid-hormone signaling in genetically modified mice, such as TR knock-out models (451), and in models of pathological cardiac remodeling and heart failure. Models for LV remodeling include the spontaneously hypertensive rat model (539); surgical induction of myocardial infarction by transient or permanent ligation of the left descending coronary artery (238,540); LV pressure overload by surgical banding of the aorta (transverse aortic constriction) (541– 544); and isoproterenol-induced LV hypertrophy in the context of the D3 knock-out mouse model (64). Involvement of thyroid-hormone signaling in right-ventricular (RV) remodeling has been studied in rat using the model of pulmonary arterial hypertension induced by a single injection of monocrotaline (62, 63). The methods for inducing LV remodeling are used in rats and mice, but monocrotaline cannot be used for inducing RV remodeling in mice.

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 49

The effects of thyroid hormone on cardiac function and morphology can be assessed noninvasively by ultrasound or MRI.

Commentary. Noninvasive methods are used to study the effects of thyroid hormone on cardiac function and morphology (540,545,546). These methods are ideally suited for longitudinal analyses of individual animals. Echocardiography is the most widely used, allowing assessment of a range of functional heart parameters (heart rate, stroke volume, cardiac output, fractional shortening, ejection fraction) as well as ventricular volumes and wall thickness during the cardiac cycle (540,546). Ultrasonic devices with high spatial and temporal resolution are required to image the mouse heart accurately because of its small size and high heart rates (i.e., > 400 bpm). With proper handling it is possible to analyze awake animals, but echocardiography is typically done on lightly sedated animals using isoflurane or tribromoethanol as anesthetics. These compounds have minimal cardiodepressant effects, unlike other commonly used anesthetics. Maintenance of body temperature during the procedure is essential.

Certain aspects of fetal cardiac function can be assessed using color Doppler–guided spectral Doppler ultrasound (534). This specialized technique has been used in TR-mutant mice to study the effects of disruption of  $T_3$  action on functional cardiac development in utero (534).

When the resolution of echocardiography is insufficient to detect effects, MRI provides superior delineation of structures throughout the cardiac cycle with high time resolution (546,547). The same considerations with respect to anesthesia and temperature control apply as for ultrasound analysis. Image collection is triggered by the electrocardiogram (ECG) and processing of acquired images allows reconstruction of the heart through a complete cycle. From these data, functional and structural cardiac parameters can be calculated with greater accuracy.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 50a

Analysis of the effects of thyroid hormone on heart rate and blood pressure requires longitudinal analysis in freemoving animals.

Commentary. Telemetry is required to monitor changes in vital parameters accurately without interference from stress. This method has been used in the analysis of thyroid-hormone treatment of rats following myocardial infarction (540), in wildtype mice (548), and in transgenic mice carrying TR mutations (451,549). Heart rate, ECG, body temperature, arterial blood pressure (550), and physical activity are simultaneously recorded by probes connected to a transmitter implanted into the peritoneal cavity with a telemetry receiver located beneath the cage. Continuous telemetry read out is possible for up to 3 months. Key issues are cost and skills required to perform surgical implantation. A telemeter pre-implantation service is available from suppliers including The Jackson Laboratories (http://jaxmice.jax.org/preconditioned/surgical/telemetry.html) and Charles River (www.criver.com/products-services/basicresearch/rodent-surgery/device-implants).

# **B** RECOMMENDATION 50b

The effects of thyroid hormone on LV contractile function can be assessed by in vivo recording of LV pressures.

Commentary. Hemodynamic parameters are determined in terminal experiments in anesthetized and ventilated mice (238,551) or rats (540) by advancing a micro-tipped pressure transducer or a combined pressure-volume catheter through the right common carotid artery into the ascending aorta and subsequently into the LV. The positive and negative rates of pressure development and the systolic and enddiastolic pressures may be used as sensitive indicators of thyroid hormone–dependent changes in expression of contractile proteins and proteins involved in intracellular calcium homeostasis.

# **B** RECOMMENDATION 51a

Analysis of the effects of thyroid hormone on cardiac contractile function requires ex vivo experiments using isolated intact hearts or tissue preparations.

Commentary. The perfused heart preparation (Langendorff method) is used to analyze a wide range of cardiac function parameters, with the advantage of being able to control experimental conditions (e.g., stimulus frequency, coronary perfusion, ventricular volume, and pressure). A fluidfilled PVC balloon is inserted into the LV cavity and attached to a pressure sensor and data acquisition system, allowing recording and manipulation of LV pressures and volumes. The method can be applied to assess the cardiac effects of thyroid hormone in both rat (552–554) and mouse models (555,556). An additional advantage of this heart model is that it allows analysis of the important effects of thyroid hormone on cardiac substrate metabolism and mitochondrial function (552,556, 557). Labeled fatty acids and glucose are used to analyze oxidative and glycolytic metabolism by standard techniques (<sup>3</sup>Hlabeled substrates) (552) or by NMR spectroscopy  $(^{13}C$ -labeled substrates) (556). This may be complemented by subsequent tissue analysis of key metabolic enzymes and respiratory function of isolated mitochondria (552,556).

More detailed analysis of the effects of thyroid hormone on contractile and mechanical properties of cardiac tissue is achieved using isolated trabeculae (558,559) or papillary muscles (560). Force and shortening velocities of the electrically stimulated muscles are recorded using a strain gauge. Papillary preparations have also been used to record the effect of thyroid hormone on electrophysiological properties (e.g., the shortening of action potential duration) (561). Thin preparations and/ or reduced temperatures are required to prevent tissue hypoxia of the superfused preparations during repetitive stimulation such as when determining force-frequency relationships. For this reason small trabeculae are preferred, which are more readily obtained from the RV than from the LV.

Right atrial preparations containing the sino-atrial node can be used for recording isometric force and frequency of spontaneous beating. This has been done to assess the effect of a TRa1 mutation on the autonomic control of heart rate in mice (549).

### **B** RECOMMENDATION 51b

The effects of thyroid hormone on cardiac  $Ca^{2+}$  homeostasis can be assessed in trabeculae or papillary muscles as well as in isolated single cardiomyocytes.

Commentary. The positive inotropic and lusitropic effects of thyroid hormone detected using trabeculae or papillary muscles reflect changes in expression of myosin heavy chain isoforms, as well as changes in expression of calcium-handling proteins. The latter include the ryanodine  $Ca^{2+}$  channel, the sarcoplasmic/endoplasmic reticulum  $Ca<sup>2+</sup>$ -ATPase (SERCA2a or Atp2a2) and its regulatory protein phospholamban (536). The effect on beat-to-beat intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$ fluxes can be assessed in trabeculae or papillary muscles using  $Ca^{2+}$  indicators (560,562,563). FURA2 is the most widely used fluorescent indicator that allows determination of intracellular free  $Ca^{2+}$  concentrations by a dual wavelength approach. However, recording of  $Ca^{2+}$  transients with millisecond time resolution requires sophisticated high-speed optics. Dedicated setups are available for combined analysis of contractile properties and  $Ca^{2+}$  fluxes (563).

The same experimental approach can be used to analyze the effects of thyroid hormone on  $Ca^{2+}$  homeostasis in individual, electrically stimulated cardiomyocytes isolated from mouse (564) or rat hearts (565,566). Analysis of single cultured cells has obvious advantages, but the yield of viable, rodshaped cardiomyocytes is variable. It is particularly low in the case of hypothyroid hearts, creating the risk of selection bias.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 52a

The cardiac tissue response to thyroid hormone can be assessed using histological methods and by studies of thyroid hormone–responsive gene expression.

Commentary. The weight of the whole heart or individual ventricles should preferably be determined as a ratio to tibia length, since body weight may vary considerably as a function of the thyroid status. H&E staining of paraffin sections is typically used for measurement of cardiomyocyte cross-sectional area (238,567). It should be noted that the conditions of fixing cardiac tissue can affect cardiomyocyte morphology and additional methods have been developed to determine accurately myocyte cross-sectional area as well as length (539). Masson's trichrome staining of sections is used to assess fibrosis in combination with cardiomyocyte morphology (542), and the collagen volume fraction may be quantified by picrosirius-red staining and polarized-light microscopy (568). Expression of  $T_3$  target genes, including Hcn2, Kcne1, Kcnb1, Kcna1, Kcnq1, Thra, Thrb (534), Atp2a2, Myh6, Myh7 (62,238), and Nppa (238), is performed by RT-qPCR on mRNA extracted either from whole heart or from individual chambers or regions (see Section I.2 for technical considerations). Expression of major cardiac myosin heavy chain isoforms  $MHC\alpha$  and  $MHC\beta$  (i.e., *Myh6* and *Myh7*, respectively) can be determined in tissue homogenates by Western blotting using commercially available polyclonal (238) or monoclonal (542) antibodies. IHC of  $T_3$ -responsive genes is rarely done on the assumption that all cardiomyocytes respond similarly to

thyroid hormone or stress. However, recent studies have shown an unexpected heterogeneity of regulated expression of Myh7 (569,570), and this needs to be taken into account when assessing effects of  $T_3$ .

It is also important to realize that no cardiac protein is exclusively regulated by thyroid hormone. The effectiveness of  $T<sub>3</sub>$  treatment may be apparent from changes in expression of the above mentioned genes—in particular the reciprocal changes in Myh6 and Myh7 expression—but changes in expression of these genes in pathological situations does not necessarily imply altered  $T_3$  signaling. For instance, many of the signal transduction routes involved in pathological ventricular remodeling and heart failure also converge on the  $T_{3}$ responsive genes, with effects opposite to those of  $T_3$ . As a result, the phenotype of the failing heart resembles that of a hypothyroid heart, at least for a number of proteins (535). However, assessment of tissue  $T_3$  levels (63,238) (see Section B.2, Recommendation 8) and levels of TRs (571), or ideally, determination of  $T_3$ -dependent transcription (63,238) is required to establish changes in cardiac  $T_3$  signaling.

# **BECOMMENDATION 52b**

Contracting myocardium takes up plasmid DNA encoding T3-responsive reporter genes, allowing cardiomyocytespecific  $T_3$ -dependent transcription activity to be determined in vivo.

Commentary. Cardiomyocytes in the beating heart have the unique capacity to take up plasmid DNA injected into the ventricular wall. The mechanism of uptake is unknown, but because no other cells present in the myocardium are transfected, cardiomyocyte-specific regulation of fluorescent re-

porter genes can be studied in vivo. The same considerations outlined for in vitro analysis of reporter genes apply with respect to normalization and controls for off-target effects of thyroid hormone or other interventions (see Section I). However, analysis of  $T_3$ -regulated transcription does not require co-transfection of a TR-expressing plasmid. During thoracotomy surgery the free wall of the LV (mouse) or LV and/or RV (rat) is injected with a small volume of plasmid solution (Fig. 15). Typically, several thousand cardiomyocytes are transfected, and expression lasts for several weeks. Analysis of reporter and normalization luciferase expression (usually firefly and Renilla luciferase) is done on tissue homogenates. This methodology has been used to investigate the T<sub>3</sub>-dependent regulation of the  $Myh7$  promoter (572) and to assess the  $T_3$ -dependent transcriptional activity in rat and mouse models of heart failure (63,238). Because in the latter approach a minimal promoter containing only a  $T_3RE$  as  $cis$ acting element is used, it yields the net result of all factors potentially contributing to the altered  $T_3$  signaling in the cardiomyocyte (e.g., thyroid-hormone uptake, metabolism, and expression of TRs and cofactors).

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 53

Primary cultures of rat and mouse cardiomyocytes, as well as the cell line H9C2, can be used to study the effects of thyroid hormone.

Commentary. Primary cultures of adult rat or cardiomyocytes are obtained by Langendorff perfusion of the isolated heart with a collagen-digesting solution. Rod-shaped, viable cardiomyocytes are separated from permeabilized, rounded cardiomyocytes and other cells and plated. The



FIG. 15. In vivo transfection of rat cardiomyocytes by direct DNA injection. The animal is anesthetized with a mixture of  $N_2O$  (0.2 L/min),  $O<sub>2</sub>$  (0.2 L/min), and sevoflurane (2%– 3%), and the heart is exposed through a right-lateral thoracotomy. The free wall of the right and/or the left ventricle is injected three to four times each, delivering a total of  $20 \mu$ g of reporter plasmid(s)/ventricle in  $100 \mu L$  of saline. In this example injection of the right ventricle is shown, with the 29-gauge needle bent at the tip at an almost right angle to allow easy injection of the thin right ventricle wall. The thorax is then closed and the animal is sacrificed 5 days later. Expression of luciferase reporter and normalization genes is determined in ventricle homogenates. Courtesy of Dr. Warner Simonides.

yield of viable cardiomyocytes varies, but it may be as high as 80%. This depends primarily on the quality of the collagenase preparation used, and several batches of the enzyme may need to be tested. Although primary cultures may last for more than 1 week, the cardiomyocytes start to gradually dedifferentiate from the moment of isolation. Consequently, analyses of the effects of altered thyroid status on cell parameters, such as recording of action potentials (573) and  $Ca^{2+}$  transients (564– 566), as well as in vitro effects of thyroid hormone (574), are typically done on freshly prepared cultures.

Because of the limitations of adult primary cultures, most studies of the effects of thyroid hormone on cardiomyocytes in vitro are performed using primary neonatal rat (541,575– 577) or mouse (578) cultures. One- to three-day-old pups are used and cells are plated following collagenase digestion of minced ventricles. Neonatal primary cultures show spontaneous and synchronous contractions and cultures can be maintained for more than 1 week. The interaction of thyroid hormone and contractile activity can be analyzed either by inhibiting spontaneous contractions (576) or by electrically stimulating the cells (575). The cell line H9C2, derived from rat embryonic heart tissue, is used as an alternative to primary cardiomyocyte cultures and various aspects of thyroidhormone action and metabolism have been studied in H9C2 cells (579–581). Although this cell line has retained a number of cardiomyocyte characteristics, it exhibits many of the key properties of skeletal muscle. Notably, H9C2 myoblasts will readily fuse to form multinucleated myotubes and respond to acetylcholine stimulation. Care should therefore be taken when extrapolating data to normal cardiomyocytes.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 54

The effects of thyroid hormone on vascular function can be assessed by analysis of arterial rings and cultured vascular smooth muscle cells.

Commentary. The mechanism of thyroid hormone– dependent reduction in systemic vascular resistance is investigated by ex vivo determination of the vasomotor properties of rat arteries. Vascular rings are prepared from explanted aortas or resistance arteries of hypothyroid, euthyroid, or thyrotoxic rats and mounted in a myograph (582–585). The contractile response to vasodilating or vasoconstricting agents is recorded, allowing differentiation between changes in endothelium-mediated effects and changes intrinsic to the vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs). Primary cultures of VSMCs are used to study the rapid effects of thyroid hormone on VSMC relaxation (586) and the signal-transduction processes involved (587).

### [J.3] Intermediary metabolism and energy homeostasis

Background. All major metabolically relevant organs and tissues (e.g., brain, adipose tissue, liver, and skeletal muscle) are targeted by thyroid hormone. In most tissues, thyroid hormone activates multiple metabolic pathways, leading to a faster ATP turnover (ATP breakdown and synthesis) and accelerated oxygen consumption (588,589). Energy transfer is an inherently thermodynamically inefficient process; that is, heat is an obligatory byproduct when energy is transferred (i) from the oxidation of substrates into ATP and (ii) from ATP into biological work. Thus, acceleration in ATP turnover leads to heat production (thermogenesis), which is the accepted pathway by which thyroid hormone activates thermogenesis. Specifically, thyroid hormone accelerates turnover of a number of ATP-requiring ionic or substrate cycles including Na/K ATPase, Ca ATPase, lipogenesis and lipolysis, and Cory cycle (590). Both basal metabolic rate (i.e., energy spent to sustain life in a resting state) and adaptive energy expenditure (e.g., cold-induced) are up-regulated by thyroid hormone. Direct activation of the UCP1 gene transcription in BAT is the underlying mechanism by which thyroid hormone accelerates cold-induced thermogenesis (267,269,592); it is less clear that thyroid hormone plays a role in diet-induced adaptive energy expenditure (211,593). In addition to these direct actions in energy homeostasis, thyroid hormone also acts in the CNS (e.g., hypothalamus) influencing major homeostatic pathways; for example, sympathetic activity, appetite, and food intake (594,595). Thus, studies of the metabolic effects of thyroid hormone may also require strict control of food and fluid intake, motor activity, respiration, and heart rate.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 55a

Systemic thyrotoxicosis and hypothyroidism can be modeled in rats; experimental endpoints to consider include oxygen consumption  $(VO_2)$ , respiratory quotient  $(RQ)$ , feeding behavior, food and water intake, and movement/ activity.

Commentary. There is an approximately fourfold acceleration in the rate of energy expenditure during the transition from hypothyroidism to thyrotoxicosis in rats  $(596, 597)$ . VO<sub>2</sub> is reduced to  $\sim 50\%$  once systemic hypothyroidism is achieved (597). Administration of thyroid hormone rapidly accelerates  $VO<sub>2</sub>$  in euthyroid or hypothyroid rats, with significant changes observed as soon as 18–24 hours of the administration (597,598). A significant drop in RQ of  $\sim$ 10% is observed within 2 days of the administration of thyroid hormone to rats (599). The administration of  $T_3$  to euthyroid rats also results in rapid acceleration in  $VO<sub>2</sub> (\sim 60%)$ , which starts at 24 hours and plateaus at 7 days (600).

The energetic cost of living for the mouse is about twofold higher than for the rat (601). Thus, substantial differences exist between mice and rats with respect to their metabolic responsiveness to thyroid hormone. Hypothyroid mice do not exhibit a decrease in  $VO<sub>2</sub>$  at room temperature, only after acclimatization at thermoneutrality (211). However, the total daily energy expenditure is decreased in the hypothyroid mouse acclimatized at room temperature, a parameter that takes into account the  $VO<sub>2</sub>$  and the RQ. The sustained total daily energy expenditure in the hypothyroid mouse is due to enhanced sympathetic stimulation of BAT (211,602). This indicates that the reduction in thyroid hormone signaling is compensated for by an increase in sympathetic activity, sustaining  $VO<sub>2</sub>$  at room temperature (211).

Indirect calorimetry can be studied over 30–120 minutes with reliable results (597,598,603,604). Stress might be a significant factor in these short-term studies and care should be taken to avoid or at least control for such a variable. In some settings animals are anesthetized to minimize movements and stress (597), but anesthetic agents can interfere with thermoregulation and energy homeostasis. A state-of-the-art methodology involves admitting mice to an integrated continuous monitoring system that can house animals for days or

weeks at controlled temperature (Fig. 16) (232). This minimizes the effects of stress in addition to allowing for acquisition of 24 hour data profiles. Another major advantage is obtaining data points during the day (which reflect basal metabolic rate) and night (which include acceleration of the metabolic rate caused by feeding).

Ideally,  $VO<sub>2</sub>$  is expressed as a function of lean body mass determined at or around the time of indirect calorimetry. Fat and lean body masses can be measured by destructive carcass composition analysis or by more recent noninvasive imaging techniques including dual energy x-ray absorptiometry or quantitative MRI. These methods have been compared and may yield differing results, further indicating the importance of careful experimental design and the use of complementary methods for analysis of metabolic phenotypes (606,607).



FIG. 16. Use of the Comprehensive Laboratory Animal Monitoring System to perform continuous indirect calorimetry in mice. (A) Two independent metabolic cages that are connected to a computer for recording and data analyses; (B)  $VO<sub>2</sub>$  during a 24 hour time period showing the nocturnal (shaded area) increase in metabolism; (C) respiratory quotient (RQ) during the same period of time, depicting the nocturnal (shaded area) increase in RQ when animals are kept on a carbohydrate-enriched diet; **(D)** dramatic increase in VO<sub>2</sub> during 48 hours cold exposure (shaded area); **(E)** decreased VO<sub>2</sub> in hypothyroid mice that were kept on 0.1% MMI for 60 days; (F) RQ in the animals shown in (E). Courtesy of Drs. Antonio Bianco and Tatiana Fonseca.

Core temperature in rodents can be measured via a rectal thermal probe connected to a digital thermometer (608). However, state-of-the-art technology involves surgically implanting radio transmitters into the abdominal cavity to monitor core temperature (609,610). Administration of antithyroid drugs to rats results in rapid reduction of core temperature that is evident after 3 days of treatment; by the end of the first week of treatment, there is an approximately 0.5°C reduction in core temperature that is sustained during all day and night (609). At the same time, rats treated with thyroid hormone for 1 week exhibit an increase of about  $1^{\circ}C$  in core temperature as assessed with a rectal probe (611).

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 55b

The effects of systemic hypothyroidism or thyrotoxicosis on a particular tissue can be studied via tissue or cell isolation from appropriately treated animals.

Commentary. Thyroid hormone is well known to influence the metabolic rate of intact organisms; however, the distribution of the effect among various tissues is not as well understood. The liver is clearly established as an important mediator of the metabolic effects of thyroid hormone based on a series of studies utilizing hepatocytes isolated from rats with experimentally induced hypothyroidism or thyrotoxicosis (612), reviewed by Harper and Brand (613). Hepatocyte oxygen consumption was positively correlated with thyroid hormone status of the animal; analysis of respiration indicates that basal mitochondrial proton leak is also positively correlated with oxygen consumption (614). At the same time, other cellular mechanisms differ in their response to hypothyroidism and thyrotoxicosis: in hypothyroid cells, nonmitochondrial oxygen consumption decreases, whereas in thyrotoxic cells reactions involving ATP turnover are increased (613). It should be noted that because the hepatocytes were made hypothyroid or thyrotoxic in vivo (while still part of an intact liver in a pharmacologically treated animal), these effects on respiration cannot be assumed to be directly related to effects of  $T_3$  on hepatocytes but may include hepatic effects caused by second messengers arising from extrahepatic sources such as the sympathetic nervous system (SNS).

Historically, energy expenditure of isolated cells has been quantified by measuring oxygen consumption using a Clark electrode or similar apparatus (234). Alternatively, oxygen consumption and media acidification can be measured nondestructively in 24- or 96-well format using modern instruments based on solid state fluorophore/optical sensors (Fig. 17) (615,616).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 55c

To isolate the direct effects of thyroid hormone on cellular energy expenditure and metabolic pathways on a given cell type, in vitro studies should be performed with thyroid hormone treatment of cultured cells.

Commentary. Studies in which cultured cells are exposed to varying concentrations of thyroid hormones in the medium exclude the possibility of second messengers arising from

FIG. 17. Measuring  $O<sub>2</sub>$  consumption and the rate of medium acidification in cultured cells. Extracellular flux analysis is performed using XF Analyzers (Seahorse Bioscience, Billerica, MA). Cells are plated in monolayer 24- or 96-well format. Oxygen consumption rate (OCR) and extracellular acidification rate (ECAR) are measured via chemiluminescent sensors applied to disposable cartridge-based probes that are lowered over the cells and a few microliters of media (lower picture), creating a transiently sealed micro-environment. As oxygen is depleted from the media and protons accumulate in the media, the device plots the concentration of  $O_2$  and pH in real time (upper picture). The OCR and ECAR are calculated as the slopes of the  $O_2$  and  $pH$ versus time curves. Modified with permission from a web posting by Seahorse Bioscience; courtesy of Dr. Brian Kim.



The bio-cartridge is lowered, creating a temporary micro-chamber... O2 tension and pH are then measured repeatedly

other tissues, and thus may reveal ''direct'' effects of thyroid hormone on a given cell type. For example, gene expression analysis of hepatocellular carcinoma cells (HepG2) exposed to pharmacologic concentrations of  $T_3$  has demonstrated changes in metabolically relevant genes (617). Alternatively, primary hepatocyte cultures from rats or mice may be used for such studies because they represent excellent models of thyroid hormone effects on the liver (618,619). In addition, D3 activity has been shown to be inversely correlated with oxygen consumption in cultured cells, suggesting a direct effect of  $T_3$  on energy expenditure (though  $T_3$  concentrations were not measured in the intracellular compartment) (63).

## **RECOMMENDATION 55d**

Studies utilizing isolated mitochondria can be used to investigate the effects of  $T_3$  on mitochondrial biology.

Commentary. The effects of systemic, pharmacologic alteration of thyroid status in rats on hepatic mitochondria have been investigated following their isolation from treated animals; mitochondrial proton leak and the respiratory chain were identified as important sites of  $T_3$  control (620,621). While such studies present advantages in that mitochondria can been interrogated apart from other cellular mechanisms, the respiratory phenotype is different from that observed in isolated cells because the physiologic context is lost; for example, the increase in ATP-consuming reactions induced by thyrotoxicosis is not seen given the lack of extramitochondrial ATP-consuming pathways (613).

# **B** RECOMMENDATION 56a

Acute and chronic responsiveness to cold exposure (4°C-5-C) can be used to study the thermogenic effects of thyroid hormone.

Commentary. Defending core temperature during cold exposure depends on a series of adaptive mechanisms mostly initiated by the SNS. However, because of modifications in the adrenergic signal transduction system, hypothyroid animals respond much less to catecholamines, and the opposite is observed in thyrotoxic animals (622–624). Thus, hypothyroid rodents exhibit profound hypothermia and succumb in a matter of hours when exposed to cold (4°C–5°C) (625,626). By 2 hours of being moved to cold all rodents exhibit a transient drop in rectal temperature (about 1°C) but recover to baseline values by 4 hours of continued cold exposure (610). In hypothyroid rats and mice, rectal temperature continues to decrease, and to avoid the animals' death the experiment should be interrupted at core temperatures of about 30°C.

#### **B** RECOMMENDATION 56b

BAT thermogenesis is positively regulated by thyroid hormone and can be studied in the interscapular BAT (iBAT) pad during infusion with adrenergic agonists in rats or mice.

Commentary. BAT is an important site of thermogenesis and has been used extensively as a model to study thyroid hormone signaling and its synergism with the SNS. Heat production in the BAT is initiated by SNS stimulation. Thus, the ultimate assessment of BAT thermogenesis should include measurement of BAT temperature in response to adrenergic

stimulation. This can be obtained by measuring the thermal response of iBAT to stimulation with an adrenergic agonist (e.g., norepinephrine) in a dose- and time-dependent fashion (627). The setup includes surgical placement of a small thermistor under the iBAT (Fig. 18). Due to the small body size, mice should be kept on a thermal bed set to  $30^{\circ}$ C at all times (311). The jugular or femoral veins are cannulated and connected to a pump and used as ports for drug infusion. A second thermistor should be inserted in the rectum to monitor core temperature. iBAT thermal response can be observed within minutes of the start of the infusion. The increase in iBAT temperature is usually 1°C–2°C in the first hour and can reach up to 4°C depending on whether the animals were previously fed a high-fat diet or chronically exposed to cold (593). The core temperature should increase less markedly and at later times as an indication that the BAT is warming up the body and not the other way around. This setup allows for direct assessment of the thyroid hormone effects in the BAT, bypassing indirect effects. For example, the hypothyroid iBAT is only minimally responsive to an infusion with norepinephrine (627,629).

# **B** RECOMMENDATION 57a

Studies of metabolic effects of thyroid hormone may need to be performed under conditions of thermoneutrality; that is, the ambient temperature at which core temperature is maintained by obligatory thermogenesis (thermogenesis produced by the animals at its basal metabolic rate).

Commentary. Room temperature  $(21^{\circ}C)$  is a significant thermal stress for small rodents, especially mice. Thus, even in animals acclimatized to room temperature, the metabolic effects of thyroid hormone are influenced by a significant synergism with sympathetic activity. Acclimatization at 30°C minimizes the sympathetic activity and thus interference in metabolism. Most sympathetic effects on metabolism are minimized within the first 24–48 hours of acclimatization at 30-C (232). However, it may take up to several weeks for a full sympathetic shut down and investigators may need to determine this experimentally depending on the parameters to be studied (232,608). This is particularly important if the studies involve hypothyroid or thyrotoxic animals given that the activity of the SNS is inversely correlated with thyroid status (630,631); it is increased during hypothyroidism and minimized during thyrotoxicosis (632,633).

### **B** RECOMMENDATION 57b

The use of diet-induced obesity as a model to study the thermogenic effect of thyroid hormone must take into account additional thyroid hormone-dependent variables; for example, growth hormone secretion and linear growth, appetite, sympathetic activity, and environment temperature.

Commentary. BAT is also a main site of diet-induced thermogenesis in small rodents, which can be triggered by feeding a high-fat diet (634). However, contrary to coldinduced thermogenesis, the role played by thyroid hormone in diet-induced thermogenesis is less clear. Hypothyroid rats or mice are not obese when kept on a chow diet (211,593), but when they are placed on a high-fat diet, the response is different between rats and mice and depends on the

FIG. 18. Study of the interscapular brown adipose tissue (iBAT) thermal response to norepinephrine (NE) infusion. (A, B) A rat (or mouse) is anesthetized, and the iBAT pad is exposed through a surgical incision. A thermistor is placed under the iBAT pad and secured with a stitch; a rectal thermistor is inserted in the colon for measurement of core temperature (not shown). The right jugular vein is cannulated and connected to an infusion pump for infusion of catecholamines or other molecules. Temperatures are measured continuously before and during infusion. Courtesy of Dr. Miriam O. Ribeiro. (C) Plasma NE levels during infusion in intact and Tx rats; (D) iBAT temperature during infusion in intact and Tx rats. Infusion lasted for 60 minutes, and the temperature data points indicate the difference between baseline and maximum peak achieved during infusion. Reproduced with permission from Ribeiro et al. (627).



environmental temperature (211,593). At room temperature, hypothyroid rats placed on a high-fat diet become just as obese as euthyroid control rats (593), whereas mice are protected against diet-induced obesity (211). Only at thermoneutrality do hypothyroid mice become obese when placed on a high-fat diet (211). For these types of studies, commercially available diets are preferred for consistency and may contain anywhere from 20% to 50% fat. Such diets contain approximately 4.73 kcal/g in which 45% of energy is derived from fat and can be compared to responses in mice fed a standard diet consisting of 3.85 kcal/g in which 10% of energy is derived from fat (608). In general, animals are exposed to different dietary regimens for periods that vary between 30 and 60 days.

# **BECOMMENDATION 58**

Thyroid hormone–dependent metabolic processes in adipose tissue can be investigated in tissue preparations, in freshly isolated white or brown adipocytes, and in white or brown adipocytes differentiated in vitro.

Commentary. The structural or biochemical analysis of fat pads in hypothyroid or thyrotoxic mice or rats constitutes a basic approach to study the effects of thyroid hormone in adipose tissue. Thyroid hormone affects the weight of specific fat pad deposits (e.g., epididymal, inguinal, and interscapular) (635), which should always be expressed as a function of total body weight or femoral length (464). Lipogenesis is stimulated by thyroid hormone in white and brown adipose tissues (237,268,637). At the same time, thyroid hormone also promotes lipolysis via amplification of the adrenergic signaling pathway. The net balance of these antagonistic pathways is a reduction in adiposity, reaching  $\sim$  50% in 6 days (600). Although one would intuitively speculate that in hypothyroid animals there should be an increase in adiposity, body fat in hypothyroid rats remains unaffected (593), whereas it is decreased in hypothyroid mice (211).

In the white adipose tissue and BAT thyroid hormone stimulates lipogenesis and lipolysis; only in BAT does  $T_3$ stimulate thermogenesis. UCP-1 gene expression (mRNA and protein) is the critical marker for BAT thermogenesis, and it is highly responsive to thyroid hormone (267,269,592,638). Other thyroid hormone–responsive pathways exist in the adipose tissue that can be assessed by measuring the Vmax of key rate limiting enzymes (268,269,640). Examples include the assays of acetyl CoA carboxylase activity by an NADHcoupled assay (237), malonyl CoA decarboxylase activity using a carnitine acetyltransferase-linked assay (641), and the activity of a-GPD in mitochondria preparations using a L-aglycerophosphate as substrate (464), although investigators should be aware that  $\alpha$ -GPD activity may not be thyroid hormone dependent in all mammalian species. Lipogenesis is particularly sensitive to thyroid hormone and can be assessed by measuring de novo fatty acid synthesis in fat pad depots after intraperitoneal or intravenous injection of  ${}^{3}H_{2}O$  followed by lipid extraction at different time points (600,642).

Isolated white or brown adipocytes prepared from collagenase digestion of specific fat pads can be studied in

# INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 1977 137

suspension for a few hours only, given that prolonged incubations are hardly stable (237,622,643). An advantage of this approach is that cellular metabolism can be studied under defined conditions of substrate availability; for example, low/ high glucose, fatty acids, and carnitine (644). The results obtained reflect the state of these cells immediately before being harvested. Specific metabolic pathways can be studied by measuring the Vmax of key rate-limiting enzymes under basal conditions and in response to provocative agents such as norepinephrine, forskolin (activating adenylate cyclase), dibutyryl cAMP (a phosphodiesterase-resistant cAMP analogue), terbutaline ( $\beta_2$ -selective adrenergic agonist), and dobutamine ( $\beta_1$ -selective adrenergic agonist) (464). Examples include measuring the rate of energy expenditure  $(VO<sub>2</sub>)$ , lipogenesis, lipolysis, or beta-oxidation, all thyroid hormonesensitive pathways (237). Lipogenesis can also be studied after a pulse with <sup>3</sup>H<sub>2</sub>O and lipid extraction (237). Lipolysis is also studied by measuring catecholamine-stimulated glycerol release (645–647).

Isolated adipocytes have limited in vitro responsiveness to thyroid hormone (237,648,649). In contrast, primary cultures of white or brown adipocytes are responsive to thyroid hormone and thus constitute an advantageous alternative system (69,651). Obviously primary cultures of adipocytes do not reflect the metabolic status of an animal, but they have the advantage of generating cells that are stable and thus suitable for prolonged experiments. Mature adipocytes are obtained after white or brown pre-adipocytes are pushed in vitro towards differentiation by exposure to different cocktails and strategies during an 8–12 day period (652). Lines of white or brown pre-adipocytes have also been established and used successfully (653).

# **BECOMMENDATION 59a**

Simultaneous induction of lipogenesis and fatty acid oxidation are important effects of thyroid hormone in the liver. Studying expression of key rate-limiting enzymes as well as estimating the rates of both of these processes in animal and cell models can be used to gauge the extent of thyroid hormone signaling in the liver.

Commentary. With the second highest density of TRs in the body, the liver is highly responsive to thyroid hormone (654). Eighteen thyroid hormone–responsive proteins were identified several years ago in the analysis of a translational assay of hepatic mRNA of euthyroid and hypothyroid (655). As with the fat tissue, thyroid hormone stimulates lipogenesis in the liver by activating the expression of key enzymes involved in the synthesis of fatty acids (596), such as malic enzyme (656), glucose-6P-dehydrogenase (both enzymes generating NADPH), fatty acid synthase, and acetyl-CoA carboxylase (657–659). At the same time, thyroid hormone rapidly accelerates fatty acid oxidation in the liver (660). There is an approximately fivefold reduction in fatty acid oxidation in the isolated hepatocytes of hypothyroid rats. In contrast, the administration of thyroid hormone to euthyroid rats accelerates the rate of fatty acid oxidation (661). This explains in part the reduction in RQ seen during the transition between hypothyroidism and thyrotoxicosis (599). However, the net result of thyroid hormone action in liver triglycerides tends to be neutral given the combined effects on lipolysis, lipogenesis, and fatty acid oxidation (211).

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 59b

Serum cholesterol levels and liver cholesterol content can be used as biological markers of the metabolic effects of thyroid hormone in the liver.

Commentary. Hypothyroid rats typically have high plasma cholesterol with normal, reduced, or marginally elevated triglycerides (662–665). The hypercholesterolemia is largely caused by an increase in cholesterol concentration in low-density lipoprotein (LDL) that results from decreased receptor-mediated catabolism of the lipoprotein, primarily in the liver. This is intensified by feeding rodents with a high cholesterol diet. A widely utilized model is feeding a high-fat diet, such as 10% corn oil containing 2% cholesterol (cholesterol diet) or 10% corn oil, 2% cholesterol, and 0.5% cholic acid (cholic acid diet). Hypothyroid rats kept on such diets exhibit marked hypercholesterolemia (665) and hepatic secretion of cholesteryl ester and apoE-rich very low density lipoprotein and LDL (666,667). In contrast, thyrotoxic rats have reduced cholesterol levels in association with reduced LDL turnover. Thyroid hormone administration affects cholesterol metabolism as early as 1 week after treatment (668). This has fostered considerable interest in the potential for thyroid hormone analogs in the treatment of hyperlipidemic disorders (310,315,669,670).

## [J.4] Skeletal muscle

Background. The contractile and metabolic properties of skeletal muscles are determined by the properties of the different fiber types that make up the muscle. Groups of fibers innervated by a single motor neuron form a motor unit. The type of innervation and thyroid hormone are the principal modulators of the phenotype of muscle fibers, both during development and in the adult (671). The dynamic interaction between these modulators, together with the developmental origin of the fibers, results in various phenotypes ranging from slow-twitch, oxidative fibers (Type I) to fast-twitch, glycolytic fibers (Type IIB) (671). Skeletal muscle fibers are typically identified by the major type of MHC that is expressed; that is, MHC I, IIa, IIx/d, and IIb (note that MHC I is identical to cardiac MHC $\beta$ , but that the other MHC isoforms are not expressed in heart). These isoforms have increasing catalytic turnover rates, with MHC IIb being five times faster than MHC I, and largely determine the rate of contraction. Multiple isoforms also exist for other key proteins that make up the muscle fiber, such as the myosin light chains (MLCs) and the sarcoplasmic/endoplasmic reticulum Ca<sup>2+</sup>-ATPases SERCA2a (Atp2A2) and SERCA1a (Atp2A1). These SERCA isoforms are responsible for the re-uptake of cytosolic  $Ca^{2+}$ , determining the rate of relaxation, and are typically associated with slow (SERCA2a) or fast fibers (SERCA1a) (672). Apart from obvious differences in mitochondrial density between primarily oxidative and glycolytic fibers, marked qualitative differences also exist in composition and function of the mitochondria in these fibers (673).

The fiber composition of different muscles in the body varies considerably, matching their specific tasks. Development of slow characteristics is dependent on innervation by slow motor neurons, whereas development of fast characteristics is much less dependent on neural input (674). Expression of the fast phenotype is, however, co-regulated by

thyroid hormone (671,674). For example, the postnatal expression of SERCA1a is completely dependent on thyroid hormone (675,676) and the transition from fetal to adult fast MHC isoforms is delayed in hypothyroidism (677–679). In the adult animal this responsiveness of fast muscles is greatly diminished, in contrast to slow muscles, which are highly sensitive to changes in the thyroid status. The reason for this is that, generally speaking, thyroid hormone opposes the effect of slow-type innervation; that is, it stimulates expression of fast characteristics, while suppressing slow characteristics, and it increases the overall ATP-generating capacity of the muscle. Fast muscle fibers are energetically less efficient and the increase in speed induced by thyroid hormone is associated with higher energy turnover and concomitant heat production. Because of the total mass of skeletal muscle, these effects of thyroid hormone have an impact on whole body substrate metabolism and thermogenesis (671).

The basis of muscle plasticity is the fairly coordinated regulation of expression of genes governing contractile properties and energy metabolism in response to changes in external cues, such as use or thyroid status. Although the overall effects of thyroid hormone on muscle physiology are relatively straightforward, the effects on gene expression at the level of individual muscle fibers are complex and may be diametrically opposed, depending on the context (676,680). For instance, expression of MHCIIa is strongly stimulated by thyroid hormone in predominantly slow muscles, but equally strongly repressed in fast muscles (674,680). Furthermore, expression of both SERCA1a and SERCA2a is transcriptionally stimulated by  $T_3$ . However, in thyrotoxic slow muscle the expression of SERCA2a is shut off in the majority of fibers and replaced by SERCA1a (676), but at the same time they are coexpressed at high levels in other fibers. This primarily reflects subtle differences in the various motor units that make up the muscle. Consequently, whole muscle analysis of gene expression may not provide an accurate picture of the effects of thyroid hormone, particularly when working with mixed fiber type muscles. Such studies should therefore include analyses of tissue sections to determine effects in individual fibers.

In larger mammals, all skeletal muscles contain a variable mix of fast and slow fibers. However, in rodents some hind limb muscles are primarily composed of slow type I and intermediate type IIA fibers, such as the slow-twitch soleus (SOL) muscle, or fast type IIB fibers, such as the fast-twitch extensor digitorum longus (EDL) muscle (681,682). These muscle are therefore often used as models to study the effects of thyroid hormone on slow and fast muscle properties.

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 60

The effects of thyroid hormone on muscle energy metabolism and contractile properties can be assessed by analysis of perfused hind limb preparations.

Commentary. In the pump-perfused muscle model a single hind limb of the rat is perfused following catheterization of the femoral artery and vein (683). Contraction of a group of muscles or a single muscle is triggered either by stimulating the innervating nerve or by using electrodes placed on the muscle. Contraction parameters are recorded using a force-transducer connected to the Achilles tendon. Control of the rate and composition of the perfusion medium allows manipulation of substrate and oxygen delivery. Analysis of the venous perfusate yields information on the metabolic response during different stimulus protocols and allows calculation of the efficiency of contraction. Blood flow distribution over the various perfused muscles can be determined using radiolabeled microspheres, and histochemical and biochemical analyses can complement the analyses of muscle function (684). Although there are some limitations, notably the absence of normal vasomotor regulation (683), this model best approximates the in vivo situation of active skeletal muscles and has been used to study the functional and metabolic consequences of thyrotoxicosis (685) and hypothyroidism (684,686). This methodology has so far not been described for mouse models.

## **E** RECOMMENDATION 61

The interaction between thyroid hormone and neuromuscular activity in regulating muscle properties can be studied *in vivo* by direct electrical stimulation of muscles.

Commentary. Slow-twitch muscles like the SOL muscle are typically activated by motor neurons generating long trains of low-frequency impulses, whereas fast-twitch muscles are activated intermittently by short bursts of high frequency impulses. The counteracting effects of thyroid hormone and slow-type innervation on muscle gene expression (674) can be studied by imposing a chronic low-frequency stimulation pattern on fast-twitch hind limb muscles. In this model the peroneal nerve of the hind limb is continuously stimulated in vivo at 10 Hz for up to 20 days through implanted electrodes. Gene expression and fiber type composition of fasttwitch tibialis anterior and EDL muscles from the stimulated and contralateral hind limb can then be compared. This method has been used to assess the combined effects of thyroid hormone and slow-type innervation on the expression of myogenic regulatory factors (687) and MHC isoforms (688).

# **BECOMMENDATION 62**

The effects of thyroid hormone on contractile properties can be assessed by ex vivo analysis of intact muscles and isolated muscle fibers.

Commentary. Detailed analysis of the contractile properties of rat and mouse skeletal muscles requires ex vivo analyses. The slow-twitch SOL muscle has typically been used in studies involving thyroid hormone (689–692) because of the greater responsiveness when compared to the fast-twitch EDL (693). Although contractile properties can be recorded with the muscle left in situ, analysis of isolated muscles in a stimulation chamber allows for greater experimental flexibility (690). The EDL and SOL muscles are relatively thin and superfusion provides sufficient delivery of oxygen and substrates, although reduced temperatures (21°C–30°C) may be required to prevent hypoxia during prolonged stimulation. Contralateral muscles are kept in oxygenated superfusion medium to serve as controls in subsequent biochemical analyses. Typical parameters analyzed include twitch and tetanic contractile response, force-frequency relationships, post-rest potentiation of force development, and fatigue-recovery responses. Dedicated equipment and software is now available for these kinds of analyses (694).

Although technically challenging, single muscle fibers can be isolated from skeletal muscles such as the SOL and EDL

muscles (692,695) and the diaphragm (696). In the latter, thyroid hormone also induces a shift in fiber phenotype type from slow to fast (697) and ex vivo analysis of the contractile properties of this muscle requires single fibers or bundles of fibers (698). Isolated fibers are chemically skinned and mounted between a force transducer and a motor, allowing measurement of isometric and isotonic contractions. Contraction or relaxation is achieved by immersion of the fibers in solutions containing high or low concentrations of calcium, respectively. Subsequent single-fiber analysis of contractile protein composition allows for a detailed assessment of the effects of thyroid hormone on fiber phenotype and contractile properties (692).

## **BECOMMENDATION 63**

The skeletal muscle tissue response to thyroid hormone can be assessed by analysis of gene expression and enzyme assays.

Commentary. Analysis of muscle gene expression is performed by RT-qPCR (92,699,700) (see Section I.2, Recommendation 35 for technical considerations) and by analysis of protein levels using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, followed by quantification of stained bands or Western blot analysis where appropriate. The MHC isoforms, as well as the MLC isoforms, can be separated by high-resolution gel electrophoresis. Silver staining and subsequent densitometric analysis allows accurate determination of the relative expression levels of the various isoforms in samples as small as single fibers (679,692,699,701,702). Antibodies for Western analysis are available for a large number of skeletal muscle proteins encoded by genes which are directly or indirectly regulated by thyroid hormone, including MyoD, myogenin, MHC isoforms, SERCA1a, SERCA2a, myoglobin, PGC-1a, RYR, and Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase subunits  $(92,691,701,703,704)$ .

The sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR) is responsible for up to 50% of the energy consumption in active muscle. The effect of thyroid hormone on this ATPase activity can be assessed spectrophotometrically in homogenates of whole muscles or single fibers (701,705). SR membrane fragments in muscle homogenates reseal into vesicles that retain the ability to take up and store  $Ca^{2+}$ . Using assay conditions that selectively stimulate this capacity, it is possible to determine the ATPasecoupled  $Ca^{2+}$ -uptake rate and maximal  $Ca^{2+}$ -storage capacity (675,704,705). The latter provides an estimate of the degree of proliferation of the SR membrane network, which is in part dependent on the thyroid status. The  $Ca^{2+}$ -ATPase and  $Ca^{2+}$ uptake assays determine the total SERCA activities, but do not allow discrimination between the SERCA1a and SER-CA2a isoforms.

Standard assays are used to determine activities of enzymes involved in aerobic and anaerobic energy metabolism such as cytochrome c oxidase, citrate synthase, succinate dehydrogenase, lactate dehydrogenase, and creatine kinase (675,703). Mitochondria can be isolated by differential centrifugation for measurements of respiratory rate, membrane potential and other enzymatic assays (706,707).

## **BECOMMENDATION 64**

Assessment of the effects of thyroid hormone on the fiber type composition of skeletal muscle requires histochemical analysis of tissue sections.

Commentary. Skeletal muscle fiber types are primarily distinguished on the basis of the MHC isoform expressed; i.e., the slow MHC I and fast MHC IIa, IIx/d, or IIb isoforms. Antibodies discriminating between these isoforms have been described (708) and although some caution is warranted when using currently available commercial antibodies (709), multicolor immunofluorescence analysis has been described for the simultaneous assessment of expression of all MHC isoforms in rat and mouse skeletal muscle using these antibodies (710). More typically, a histochemical method for myofibrillar ATPase expression is widely used which distinguishes between Type I fibers (MHC I), Type IIB fibers (MHC IIb), and intermediate fibers (MHC IIa, MHC II $x/d$ ) (684,692,700,702,711). Muscles are clamped at their approximate *in situ* length and frozen in liquid  $N_2$ -cooled freon or isopentane. Series of cryosections are then cut for various histochemical analyses. It should be noted that not all fibers necessarily run the length of the muscle. This is for example the case in SOL muscle, which should preferably be sectioned at the motor point to include all fibers (682,702).

Additional analyses of fiber-specific gene expression concern the expression and activity of the SR  $Ca^{2+}-ATP$ ase enzymes. Serial cryosections can be used to correlate MHCbased fiber typing with immunohistochemistry of SERCA1a and SERCA2a (676,682), as well as with isoform-specific mRNAs by in situ hybridization (676). Fiber-specific differences in total SR Ca<sup>2+</sup>-ATPase activity can also be determined histochemically (676). The effects of thyroid-hormone treatment on fiber characteristics are dynamic and in some cases transient over a period of several days (676). This should be taken into account when studying animals treated for less than 14 days.

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 65

Primary cultures of skeletal muscle cells as well as various cell lines can be used to study thyroid hormone–regulated gene expression and its interaction with contractile activity.

Commentary. Primary cultures of muscle myoblasts can be obtained from neonatal rat or mouse skeletal muscles (92,712–715). Depending on the composition of the culture medium, myoblasts can be maintained in a proliferative state, or they can be induced to fuse and form spontaneously contracting myotubes. The interaction of thyroid hormones and contractile activity on myotube properties can be studied by inhibiting contractions (715) or by direct electrical stimulation of the myotubes in culture (712). Although primary cultures provide a versatile model to study different aspects of muscle gene regulation, it should be noted that myotubes do not fully develop adult phenotypic characteristics.

The mouse C2C12 (704,716–718) and the rat L6 (704,717, 719–721) myoblast cell lines are used as alternatives for primary cultures in studies of thyroid-hormone action. Standard techniques for cell transfection can be used to analyze regulation of gene-expression (see Section I.4). Subclones of the L6 cell line with slightly different properties have been isolated by various groups (704,721). Notably, the  $L6_{AM}$  subclone (721) shows increased responsiveness to thyroid hormone in comparison to the original L6 cell line. Similar to primary cultures, confluent myoblast cultures of both cell lines can be induced to form myotubes, but only C2C12 myotubes can be induced

to contract by electrical stimulation. Methods have been developed to stimulate C2C12 myotubes chronically or intermittently for up to 4 days using stimulus electrodes integrated in standard culture dishes (718,723). This technique allows a more detailed analysis of the interaction between thyroid hormone and contractile activity on muscle gene expression (718).

#### [J.5] Skeleton

Background. Bone strength in adults is determined by the acquisition of bone mass and mineral during growth and the subsequent rate of bone loss throughout adulthood. Normal euthyroid status is essential for skeletal development, growth, and mineralization and is a key determinant of peak bone mass.  $T_3$  also regulates bone remodeling in adults, and thyroid status is an important determinant of the rate of bone loss (724). Hypothyroidism results in a state of reduced bone turnover, which if prolonged may result in to accumulation of bone mass and mineral. By contrast, thyrotoxicosis accelerates bone turnover and loss resulting in osteoporosis.

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 66

Thyroid hormones effects on postnatal linear growth and bone maturation are best determined ex vivo by using samples from animals harvested at defined ages.

Commentary. Mice should be genotyped and identified at young postnatal ages while preserving their tail so that linear growth velocity can be determined by weekly measurement of tail length between postnatal days P7 to P70. Maximum growth velocity occurs between P14 and P42 in mice, and comparison of growth curves provides an accurate indication of developmental delay. Neonatal P1 mice and limbs from animals aged between P21 and P42 should be stained with alizarin red (bone) and alcian blue (cartilage) to investigate intrauterine skeletal development and the progress of postnatal bone formation. Measurement of skull dimensions, fontanelles, and suture areas provide an assessment of intramembranous ossification; measures of bone length and growth plate histomorphometry are accurate and sensitive indicators of the progression of endochondral ossification (725–731).

# **BECOMMENDATION 67**

The structural and mineralization response of adult bone to alterations in thyroid status or disruption of thyroid hormone action can be assessed using complementary imaging techniques at different levels of resolution.

Commentary. Analysis of the skeleton in mice requires collection of bone samples ex vivo. It is not possible to determine structural parameters accurately in vivo because imaging modalities do not have sufficient resolution to discriminate features of trabecular bone accurately and much more information can be obtained from ex vivo samples using complementary approaches and methods (Fig. 19). Bone mineral content, bone length, and cortical bone measurements are determined in long bones and vertebrae from adults aged 12 weeks onwards by Faxitron digital point projection x-ray microradiography (725). Bone microarchitecture and volumetric parameters require sophisticated imaging and can be obtained by high resolution micro-CT (to a maximum nominal resolution of  $0.5-2 \mu m$ ). Cortical and trabecular bone volumes as proportions of tissue volume, trabecular thickness, trabecular separation, and trabecular number can be determined. Such parameters in the mouse are at the limits of spatial resolution by micro-CT. Detailed analysis of bone microarchitecture and micromineralization density can be analyzed using specialist back scattered electron-scanning electron microscopy (BSE-SEM) techniques (725–727,729–731). The effects of altered thyroid status on linear growth and bone structural parameters are significant and readily determined using these methods, although specialist equipment and data analysis methods are required.

# **E** RECOMMENDATION 68

The thyroid hormone–induced changes in bone structure and mineralization are reflected by functional abnormalities, which can be investigated by determination of biomechanical properties under loading.

Commentary. The strength of bone is determined using appropriate mechanical loading equipment (Fig. 20). Destructive three-point bend tests are performed on long bones from adult mice to determine cortical bone biomechanical variables from load displacement curves, including stiffness, maximum load, fracture load, and energies dissipated at maximum load and fracture. Trabecular bone compression strength can be determined similarly in vertebrae. Cross-sectional area measurements are obtained from Faxitron and micro-CT data and used with biomechanical data to calculate ultimate stress, yield stress, and modulus parameters (725). More detailed and specialist studies of material properties of bone at various resolution scales can be obtained using highly sophisticated techniques and equipment in collaboration with engineering and other specialist laboratories (732–734). Such measurements provide accurate determination of bone strength together with assessment of its material properties (brittleness or ductility) that are affected significantly, for example, by loss of bone mass and mineral content in thyrotoxicosis.

## **BECOMMENDATION 69a**

Metabolic responses and changes in bone resorption and formation in response to altered thyroid status can be assessed indirectly by measurement of serum parameters.

Commentary. Biochemical analysis of mineral metabolism and bone turnover should include measurement of serum  $Ca^{2+}$ ,  $Mg^{2+}$ ,  $PO_4^{3-}$ , and alkaline phosphatase, which can be determined using standard auto-analyzers. In addition to determination of thyroid status, other hormones affecting bone can be assayed using commercial assays, including corticosterone, vitamin D, parathyroid hormone, and insulin-like growth factor-1. In addition, sex hormone and gonadotropin status can be determined if required (735). Indirect analysis of bone turnover can be obtained by measurement of bone resorption and formation markers using commercially available kits (725). C-terminal crosslinked telopeptide of type I collagen and tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase (TRAcP) 5b are measured by ELISA and solid-phase immuno-fixed enzyme activity assay as



FIG. 19. Scheme for collection of bone samples, tissue fixation, and methods of analysis. The usage of this chart can maximize phenotype information obtained from juvenile and adult mice. qBSE-SEM, quantitative back-scattered electronscanning electron microscopy. Courtesy of Dr. Graham Williams.



FIG. 20. Instron5534 load frame apparatus for destructive three-point bend testing of bone strength. Custom mounts incorporate rounded supports and loading pins that minimize cutting and shear forces, thus enabling biomechanical parameters of bone strength to be determined accurately. Courtesy of Dr. Graham Williams.

indicators of bone resorption. N-terminal propeptide of type 1 procollagen and osteocalcin are also measured by ELISA and IRMA as markers of bone formation. Assessment of bone turnover markers should ideally be performed ideally in the morning on fasted animals to mitigate the confounding diurnal and dietary effects on bone turnover. Older rodents have low levels of bone turnover in the basal state and determination cannot be performed reliably after about 12–16 weeks of age as levels of markers will be close to the limits of detection. It is important to note there are sex- and strain-specific differences in bone mass and turnover and care in experimental design should be taken to ensure littermates are compared where possible. Nevertheless, measurement of bone turnover using surrogate bone markers is an established method in the field that provides additional information to support imaging and histomorphometry data.

# **BECOMMENDATION 69b**

The effects of thyroid hormone on bone turnover might involve effects on osteoclastic bone resorption, osteoblastic bone formation, or a combination of both. Biochemical analysis of markers of bone turnover in response to thyroid hormone provides indirect crude assessment of these parameters, but this must also be investigated directly in the bone tissue.

Commentary. Hypothyroidism results in reduced bone turnover affecting both bone formation and resorption.

Thyrotoxicosis accelerates both parameters with a greater effect on bone resorption resulting in bone loss. To investigate and quantify the cellular basis for altered bone turnover, dynamic measurements by histomorphometry are required. Mice are given two intraperitoneal injections of the fluorochrome calcein (15 mg/kg in saline with 2% sodium bicarbonate) approximately 7 and 4 days prior to sacrifice, although the precise interval can be varied and should be determined empirically depending on the locally available analysis techniques. Dynamic bone histomorphometry parameters should be determined according to the standard system of nomenclature (736). Bone resorption is investigated in bone sections stained for TRAcP, and osteoclast numbers and surface determined by light microscopy and normalized to total bone surface. Cortical and trabecular bone resorption surfaces in vivo can also be determined using specialized BSE-SEM techniques (725,727,729), although such methods are not routinely or widely available. Bone formation should be quantified in dual calcein-labeled bone by standard histomorphometry and indices of bone formation determined using ImageJ (http://rsbweb.nih.gov/ij) according to the American Society for Bone and Mineral Research standard system of nomenclature (736). Alternative high resolution methods using confocal microscopy can be performed in specialist laboratories (725,737). Gene expression studies can be performed in paraffin-embedded decalcified sections of bone and cartilage (in situ hybridization and IHC), using RNA extracted from tissue samples (mRNA expression and profiling) and in skeletal tissue extracts (protein expression and enzyme activity assays) (726,727,729– 731,738–740).

# **B** RECOMMENDATION 70a

The mechanisms of thyroid hormone action in cartilage can be studied in chondrocyte cultures prepared from limbs or rib cages of neonatal mice.

Commentary. Bone is a complex organ and the cellular responses to thyroid hormone can be determined by in vivo and tissue studies. A deeper understanding of the molecular mechanisms of  $T_3$  action and the signaling pathways involved in mediating  $T_3$  responses in bone cell lineages can be obtained by studying thyroid hormone effects in primary cell cultures of skeletal cells. Primary chondrocytes are prepared from neonatal mice (741,742) and proliferation, differentiation (collagen X mRNA expression, alkaline phosphatase activity, alcian blue staining), apoptosis, and gene expression responses (Ihh, PTHrP, Sox9 by RT-qPCR) to  $T_3$  treatment determined after 7, 14, and 28 days. It should be noted that chondrocytes are difficult to study in vitro because they tend to de-differentiate and acquire a fibroblast-like phenotype in monolayer culture after a few days. This does not pose a problem for gene expression studies if investigation of acute responses to  $T_3$  treatment is limited to analysis of freshly cultured cells within the first 48 hours. However, in studies to investigate effects of thyroid hormone on chondrogenesis and cell proliferation over longer periods of time as already indicated, 3D cultures should be performed in agarose suspension to prevent the tendency for de-differentiation of chondrocytes when cultured for prolonged periods in monolayers (653).

## **BECOMMENDATION 70b**

Osteoblast cultures can be employed to investigate the mechanisms of thyroid hormone action on cell differentiation, as well as on functional bone mineralization assays in vitro. Such cultures are usually prepared by collagenase digestion of calvariae obtained from neonatal mice using standard techniques.

Commentary. Osteoblasts express TRs and, like chondrocytes, respond directly to the actions of  $T_3$ . Primary calvarial osteoblasts are prepared from P4 pups and proliferation, differentiation (osteocalcin and osterix mRNA expression, alkaline phosphatase activity, alizarin red and von Kossa mineralization assays), and gene expression (Runx-2, OPG, receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa B-ligand [RANKL] by RT-qPCR) responses are usually determined after 7, 14, and 28 days (738–740,743).

## **B** RECOMMENDATION 70c

The effects of thyroid hormone on osteoclastogenesis and function can be determined in osteoclast cultures prepared from 6-week-old mouse long bones. The protocols used include treating extracted bone marrow cells with monocyte colony stimulating factor and RANKL to induce osteoclast formation in vitro.

Commentary. Bone marrow is isolated from long bones of P42 mice and primary cultures treated with monocyte colony stimulating factor and RANKL to induce osteoclast formation in vitro (725,729,740). Osteoclast numbers (following TRAP staining) and cell differentiation (TRAP activity, calcitonin receptor, cathepsin K mRNA expression) are determined after days 0, 3, 6, and 9 days. Osteoclast activity can also be determined by dentine resorption assay using standard techniques employed previously in studies of  $T_3$  action (725,729). The mechanism of thyroid hormone action on osteoclast function is currently unclear, and it is uncertain whether the major response to increase osteoclastic bone resorption represents a direct effect of  $T_3$  in osteoclasts or whether the response is a secondary effect mediated via the actions of  $T_3$  in osteoblasts, bone marrow stromal cells, or other factors.

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The task force wishes to thank Ms. Bobbi Smith, Executive Director, ATA, and Ms. Adonia Coates and Ms. Sharleene Cano, ATA staff members, for their assistance to the task force, their expert help, and their support; Mr. Cezar Bianchi for valuable assistance with illustrations; and Ms. Yanette Pericich and Cristina Andrade (Division of Endocrinology, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine) for their assistance preparing the text. The task force also wishes to thank the following colleagues who provided insightful comments and/or support materials:

- Sherine Abdalla, MD (Division of Endocrinology, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine)
- Anita Boelen, PhD (Department of Endocrinology, Academic Medical Center, Amsterdam, The Netherlands)
- Denise P. Carvalho, MD, PhD (Carlos Chagas Filho Institute of Biophysics, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil)
- Orsolya Dohán, MD, PhD (Department of Clinical Studies, Faculty of Health Science; First Department of Internal

# INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 1999 1999 1999 143

Medicine, Faculty of Medicicne; Semmelweis Medical School, Budapest, Hungary)

- James Fagin, MD (Division of Endocrinology, Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY)
- Tatiana Fonseca, PhD (Division of Endocrinology, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine)
- Ronald Koenig, MD, PhD (Division of Metabolism, Endocrinology, and Diabetes, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI)
- Vania Nose, MD, PhD (Department of Pathology, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA)
- Miriam O. Ribeiro, PhD (Department of Biological Sciences and Health Science Center, MacKenzie Presbiterian University, São Paulo, Brazil)
- Thomas Scanlan, PhD (Department of Physiology and Pharmacology, School of Medicine, Oregon Health and Science University, Portland, OR)
- Steven J. Soldin, PhD (Department of Laboratory Medicine, National Institutes of Medicine, Washington, DC)
- Cintia Ueta, PhD (Department of Anatomy, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil)

This work was supported in part by the intramural research program of NIDDK at the National Institutes of Health (to D.F.), NIDDK grants 2R01-DK58538-08, 1R01-DK065055-02, R01- DK77148 (to A.C.B.), R37DK015070 (to X.H.L. and S.R.) and R21 HD 072526-02 (to V.A.G.), NICHD grant R03 HD061901 (to P.A.K.), SAF2012-32491 from MINECO and S2010/BMD-2423 from CAM (to M.J.O.), U.S.–Israel Binational Science Foundation (to G.A.), National Science Foundation of Hungary (OTKA K81226) and the European Community's Seventh Framework Programme (FP7/2007–2013) under grant agreement no. 259772 (to B.G.), and the ZonMw Clinical Fellowship Grant (90700412) and a ZonMW TOP Grant (91212044) (to R.P.P.).

# DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Disclosure Information for 2 years before December 2012 and the known future as of November 2013: all authors declare no significant financial conflicts of interest to disclose.

# **REFERENCES**

- 1. Toda S, Aoki S, Uchihashi K, Matsunobu A, Yamamoto M, Ootani A, Yamasaki F, Koike E, Sugihara H 2011 Culture models for studying thyroid biology and disorders. ISRN Endocrinol 2011:275782.
- 2. Rotman-Pikielny P, Hirschberg K, Maruvada P, Suzuki K, Royaux IE, Green ED, Kohn LD, Lippincott-Schwartz J, Yen PM 2002 Retention of pendrin in the endoplasmic reticulum is a major mechanism for Pendred syndrome. Hum Mol Genet 11:2625–2633.
- 3. Taylor JP, Metcalfe RA, Watson PF, Weetman AP, Trembath RC 2002 Mutations of the PDS gene, encoding pendrin, are associated with protein mislocalization and loss of iodide efflux: implications for thyroid dysfunction in Pendred syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87:1778–1784.
- 4. Weiss SJ, Philp NJ, Ambesi-Impiombato FS, Grollman EF 1984 Thyrotropin-stimulated iodide transport mediated by adenosine 3¢,5¢-monophosphate and dependent on protein synthesis. Endocrinology 114:1099–1107.
- 5. Weiss SJ, Philp NJ, Grollman EF 1984 Effect of thyrotropin on iodide efflux in FRTL-5 cells mediated by  $Ca^{2+}$ . Endocrinology 114:1108–1113.
- 6. Weiss SJ, Philp NJ, Grollman EF 1984 Iodide transport in a continuous line of cultured cells from rat thyroid. Endocrinology 114:1090–1098.
- 7. Dohán O, Portulano C, Basquin C, Reyna-Neyra A, Amzel LM, Carrasco N 2007 The Na + /I symporter (NIS) mediates electroneutral active transport of the environmental pollutant perchlorate. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 104:20250–20255.
- 8. Biddinger P 2009 Normal anatomy and histology. In: Nikiforov Y, Thompson L, Biddinger P (eds.) Diagnostic Surgical Pathology and Molecular Genetics of the Thyroid. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp 1–10.
- 9. Penel C, Rognoni JB, Bastiani P 1987 Thyroid autoregulation: impact on thyroid structure and function in rats. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 253:E165–E172.
- 10. Fujita H 1988 Functional morphology of the thyroid. Int Rev Cytol 113:145–185.
- 11. Delverdier M, Cabanie P, Roome N, Enjalbert F, Van Haverbeke G 1991 Critical analysis of the histomorphometry of rat thyroid after treatment with thyroxin and propylthiouracil. Ann Rech Vet 22:373–378.
- 12. Leatherland JF, Sonstegard RA 1980 Structure of thyroid and adrenal glands in rats fed diets of Great Lakes coho salmon (Oncorhynchus kisutch). Environ Res 23:77–86.
- 13. Kmiec Z, Kotlarz G, Smiechowska B, Mysliwski A 1998 The effect of fasting and refeeding on thyroid follicule structure and thyroid hormone levels in young and old rats. Arch Gerontol Geriatr 26:161–175.
- 14. Denef JF, Cordier AC, Mesquita M, Haumont S 1979 The influence of fixation procedure, embedding medium and section thickness on morphometric data in thyroid gland. Histochemistry 63:163–171.
- 15. Asmis LM, Kaempf J, Von Gruenigen C, Kimura ET, Wagner HE, Studer H 1996 Acquired and naturally occurring resistance of thyroid follicular cells to the growth inhibitory action of transforming growth factor-beta 1 (TGF-beta 1). J Endocrinol 149:485–496.
- 16. Cauvi D, Penel C, Nlend MC, Venot N, Allasia C, Chabaud O 2000 Regulation of thyroid cell volumes and fluid transport: opposite effects of TSH and iodide on cultured cells. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 279:E546–E553.
- 17. Schurch M, Peter HJ, Gerber H, Studer H 1990 Cold follicles in a multinodular human goiter arise partly from a failing iodide pump and partly from deficient iodine organification. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 71:1224–1229.
- 18. Gerber H, Studer H, and von Grunigen C 1985 Paradoxical effects of thyrotropin on diffusion of thyroglobulin in the colloid of rat thyroid follicles after long term thyroxine treatment. Endocrinology 116:303–310.
- 19. Peter HJ, Gerber H, Studer H, Becker DV, Peterson ME 1987 Autonomy of growth and of iodine metabolism in hyperthyroid feline goiters transplanted onto nude mice. J Clin Invest 80:491–498.
- 20. Senou M, Costa MJ, Massart C, Thimmesch M, Khalifa C, Poncin S, Boucquey M, Gerard AC, Audinot JN, Dessy C, Ruf J, Feron O, Devuyst O, Guiot Y, Dumont JE, Van Sande J, Many MC 2009 Role of caveolin-1 in thyroid phenotype, cell homeostasis, and hormone synthesis: in vivo study of caveolin-1 knockout mice. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 297:E438–E451.
- 21. Elbast M, Wu TD, Guiraud-Vitaux F, Petiet A, Hindie E, Champion C, Croisy A, Guerquin-Kern JL, Colas-Linhart N 2008 [Kinetics of intracolloidal iodine within the thyroid of newborn rats. Direct imagery using secondary ion mass spectrometry]. C R Biol 331:13–22. (In French.)
- 22. Gerard AC, Poncin S, Caetano B, Sonveaux P, Audinot JN, Feron O, Colin IM, Soncin F 2008 Iodine deficiency induces a thyroid stimulating hormone-independent early phase of microvascular reshaping in the thyroid. Am J Pathol 172:748–760.
- 23. Burgi-Saville ME, Gerber H, Peter HJ, Paulsson M, Aeschlimann D, Glaser C, Kaempf J, Ruchti C, Sidiropoulos I, Burgi U 1997 Expression patterns of extracellular matrix components in native and cultured normal human thyroid tissue and in human toxic adenoma tissue. Thyroid 7: 347–356.
- 24. Kimura ET, Kopp P, Zbaeren J, Asmis LM, Ruchti C, Maciel RM, Studer H 1999 Expression of transforming growth factor beta1, beta2, and beta3 in multinodular goiters and differentiated thyroid carcinomas: a comparative study. Thyroid 9:119–125.
- 25. Wapnir IL, van de Rijn M, Nowels K, Amenta PS, Walton K, Montgomery K, Greco RS, Dohan O, Carrasco N 2003 Immunohistochemical profile of the sodium/iodide symporter in thyroid, breast, and other carcinomas using high density tissue microarrays and conventional sections. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 88:1880–1888.
- 26. Chen CR, Chazenbalk GD, Wawrowsky KA, McLachlan SM, Rapoport B 2006 Evidence that human thyroid cells express uncleaved, single-chain thyrotropin receptors on their surface. Endocrinology 147:3107–3113.
- 27. Bernier-Valentin F, Kostrouch Z, Rabilloud R, Munari-Silem Y, Rousset B 1990 Coated vesicles from thyroid cells carry iodinated thyroglobulin molecules. First indication for an internalization of the thyroid prohormone via a mechanism of receptor-mediated endocytosis. J Biol Chem 265:17373–17380.
- 28. Kopp P 2005 Thyroid hormone synthesis: thyroid iodine metabolism. In: Braverman L, Utiger R (eds.) Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 9th edition. Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp 52–76.
- 29. Dai G, Levy O, Carrasco N 1996 Cloning and characterization of the thyroid iodide transporter. Nature 379:458–460.
- 30. Doha´n O, De la Vieja A, Paroder V, Riedel C, Artani M, Reed M, Ginter CS, Carrasco N 2003 The sodium/iodide symporter (NIS): characterization, regulation, and medical significance. Endocr Rev 24:48–77.
- 31. Nilsson M, Björkman U, Ekholm R, Ericson LE 1990 Iodide transport in primary cultured thyroid follicle cells: evidence of a TSH-regulated channel mediating iodide efflux selectively across the apical domain of the plasma membrane. Eur J Cell Biol 52:270–281.
- 32. Golstein P, Abramow M, Dumont JE, Beauwens R 1992 The iodide channel of the thyroid: a plasma membrane vesicle study. Am J Physiol 263:C590–C597.
- 33. Pesce L, Bizhanova A, Caraballo JC, Westphal W, Butti ML, Comellas A, Kopp P 2012 TSH regulates pendrin membrane abundance and enhances iodide efflux in thyroid cells. Endocrinology 153:512–521.
- 34. Shcheynikov N, Yang D, Wang Y, Zeng W, Karniski LP, So I, Wall SM, Muallem S 2008 The Slc26a4 transporter functions as an electroneutral Cl-/I-/HCO3- exchanger: role of Slc26a4 and Slc26a6 in I- and HCO3- secretion and in regulation of CFTR in the parotid duct. J Physiol 586:3813–3824.
- 35. Dossena S, Bizhanova A, Nofziger C, Bernardinelli E, Ramsauer J, Kopp P, Paulmichl M 2011 Identification of allelic variants of pendrin (SLC26A4) with loss and gain of function. Cell Physiol Biochem 28:467–476.
- 36. Dossena S, Rodighiero S, Vezzoli V, Bazzini C, Sironi C, Meyer G, Furst J, Ritter M, Garavaglia ML, Fugazzola L, Persani L, Zorowka P, Storelli C, Beck-Peccoz P, Botta´ G, Paulmichl M 2006 Fast fluorometric method for measuring pendrin (SLC26A4) Cl-/I- transport activity. Cell Physiol Biochem 18:67–74.
- 37. Dossena S, Rodighiero S, Vezzoli V, Nofziger C, Salvioni E, Boccazzi M, Grabmayer E, Botta G, Meyer G, Fugazzola L, Beck-Peccoz P, Paulmichl M 2009 Functional characterization of wild-type and mutated pendrin (SLC26A4), the anion transporter involved in Pendred syndrome. J Mol Endocrinol 43:93–103.
- 38. Tran N, Valentin-Blasini L, Blount BC, McCuistion CG, Fenton MS, Gin E, Salem A, Hershman JM 2008 Thyroidstimulating hormone increases active transport of perchlorate into thyroid cells. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 294:E802–E806.
- 39. Nilsson M, Björkman U, Ekholm R, Ericson LE 1992 Polarized efflux of iodide in porcine thyrocytes occurs via a cAMP-regulated iodide channel in the apical plasma membrane. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh) 126:67–74.
- 40. Gillam MP, Sidhaye A, Lee EJ, Rutishauser J, Waeber Stephan C, Kopp P 2004 Functional characterization of pendrin in a polarized cell system: evidence for pendrinmediated apical iodide efflux. J Biol Chem 279:13004– 13010.
- 41. Zuckier LS, Dohan O, Li Y, Chang CJ, Carrasco N, Dadachova E 2004 Kinetics of perrhenate uptake and comparative biodistribution of perrhenate, pertechnetate, and iodide by NaI symporter-expressing tissues in vivo. J Nucl Med 45:500–507.
- 42. Reed-Tsur MD, De la Vieja A, Ginter CS, Carrasco N 2008 Molecular characterization of V59E NIS, a Na + /I- symporter mutant that causes congenital I- transport defect. Endocrinology 149:3077–3084.
- 43. Scholz IV, Cengic N, Baker CH, Harrington KJ, Maletz K, Bergert ER, Vile R, Goke B, Morris JC, Spitzweg C 2005 Radioiodine therapy of colon cancer following tissuespecific sodium iodide symporter gene transfer. Gene Ther 12:272–280.
- 44. Spitzweg C, Morris JC 2002 The sodium iodide symporter: its pathophysiological and therapeutic implications. Clinical Endocrinol (Oxf)  $57:559-574$ .
- 45. Grasberger H, De Deken X, Mayo OB, Raad H, Weiss M, Liao XH, Refetoff S 2012 Mice deficient in dual oxidase maturation factors are severely hypothyroid. Mol Endocrinol 26:481–492.
- 46. Rocchi R, Kunavisarut T, Ladenson P, Caturegli P 2006 Thyroid uptake of radioactive iodine and scintigraphy in mice. Thyroid 16:705–706.
- 47. van den Hove MF, Croizet-Berger K, Jouret F, Guggino SE, Guggino WB, Devuyst O, Courtoy PJ 2006 The loss of the chloride channel, ClC-5, delays apical iodide efflux and induces a euthyroid goiter in the mouse thyroid gland. Endocrinology 147:1287–1296.
- 48. Reinfelder J, Maschauer S, Foss CA, Nimmagadda S, Fremont V, Wolf V, Weintraub BD, Pomper MG, Szkudlinski MW, Kuwert T, Prante O. Effects of recombinant human thyroid-stimulating hormone superagonists on thyroidal uptake of 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose and radioiodide. Thyroid 21:783–792.
- 49. Colzani RM, Alex S, Fang SL, Braverman LE, Emerson CH 1998 The effect of recombinant human thyrotropin (rhTSH) on thyroid function in mice and rats. Thyroid 8:797–801.
- 50. Hilditch TE, Horton PW, McCruden DC, Young RE, Alexander WD 1982 Defects in intrathyroid binding of iodine and the perchlorate discharge test. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh) 100:237–244.
- 51. Atterwill CK, Collins P, Brown CG, Harland RF 1987 The perchlorate discharge test for examining thyroid function in rats. J Pharmacol Methods 18:199–203.
- 52. Coelho-Palermo Cunha G, van Ravenzwaay B 2007 Standardization of the perchlorate discharge assay for thyroid toxicity testing in rats. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 48:270– 278.
- 53. Dingli D, Kemp BJ, O'Connor MK, Morris JC, Russell SJ, Lowe VJ 2006 Combined I-124 positron emission tomography/ computed tomography imaging of NIS gene expression in animal models of stably transfected and intravenously transfected tumor. Mol Imaging Biol 8:16–23.
- 54. Unger J, Boeynaems JM, Van Herle A, Van Sande J, Rocmans P, Mockel J 1979 In vitro nonbutanol-extractable iodine release in dog thyroid. Endocrinology 105:225–231.
- 55. Franken PR, Guglielmi J, Vanhove C, Koulibaly M, Defrise M, Darcourt J, Pourcher T 2010 Distribution and dynamics of (99m)Tc-pertechnetate uptake in the thyroid and other organs assessed by single-photon emission computed tomography in living mice. Thyroid 20:519–526.
- 56. Brandt MP, Kloos RT, Shen DH, Zhang X, Liu YY, Jhiang SM 2012 Micro-single-photon emission computed tomography image acquisition and quantification of sodiumiodide symporter-mediated radionuclide accumulation in mouse thyroid and salivary glands. Thyroid 22:617–624.
- 57. Emanuelsson M 2006 Development of an animal in vivo 124I-microPET/microCAT imaging model of the thyroid [MS thesis]. Medical Radiation Physics Clinical Sciences. Lund University, Lund, Sweden.
- 58. Chakravarty D, Santos E, Ryder M, Knauf JA, Liao XH, West BL, Bollag G, Kolesnick R, Thin TH, Rosen N, Zanzonico P, Larson SM, Refetoff S, Ghossein R, Fagin JA 2011 Small-molecule MAPK inhibitors restore radioiodine incorporation in mouse thyroid cancers with conditional BRAF activation. J Clin Invest 121:4700–4711.
- 59. Renault G, Bonnin P, Marchiol-Fournigault C, Gregoire JM, Serriere S, Richard B, Fradelizi D 2006 [High-resolution ultrasound imaging of the mouse]. J Radiol 87:1937–1945. (In French.)
- 60. Foster FS, Zhang MY, Zhou YQ, Liu G, Mehi J, Cherin E, Harasiewicz KA, Starkoski BG, Zan L, Knapik DA, Adamson SL 2002 A new ultrasound instrument for in vivo microimaging of mice. Ultrasound Med Biol 28:1165–1172.
- 61. Mancini M, Vergara E, Salvatore G, Greco A, Troncone G, Affuso A, Liuzzi R, Salerno P, Scotto di Santolo M, Santoro M, Brunetti A, Salvatore M 2009 Morphological ultrasound microimaging of thyroid in living mice. Endocrinology 150:4810–4815.
- 62. Wassen FW, Schiel AE, Kuiper GG, Kaptein E, Bakker O, Visser TJ, Simonides WS 2002 Induction of thyroid hormone-degrading deiodinase in cardiac hypertrophy and failure. Endocrinology 143:2812–2815.
- 63. Simonides WS, Mulcahey MA, Redout EM, Muller A, Zuidwijk MJ, Visser TJ, Wassen FW, Crescenzi A, da-Silva WS, Harney J, Engel FB, Obregon MJ, Larsen PR, Bianco AC, Huang SA 2008 Hypoxia-inducible factor induces local thyroid hormone inactivation during hypoxic-ischemic disease in rats. J Clin Invest 118:975–983.
- 64. Ueta CB, Oskouei BN, Olivares EL, Pinto JR, Correa MM, Simovic G, Simonides WS, Hare JM, Bianco AC 2012 Ab-

sence of myocardial thyroid hormone inactivating deiodinase results in restrictive cardiomyopathy in mice. Mol Endocrinol 26:809–818.

- 65. Jo S, Kalló I, Bardoczi Z, Arrojo EDR, Zeold A, Liposits Z, Oliva A, Lemmon VP, Bixby JL, Gereben B, Bianco AC 2012 Neuronal hypoxia induces hsp40-mediated nuclear import of type 3 deiodinase as an adaptive mechanism to reduce cellular metabolism. J Neurosci 32:8491–8500.
- 66. Bianco AC, Silva JE 1988 Cold exposure rapidly induces virtual saturation of brown adipose tissue nuclear  $T_3$  receptors. Am J Physiol 255:E496–E503.
- 67. Ferrara AM, Liao XH, Gil-Ibanez P, Marcinkowski T, Bernal J, Weiss RE, Dumitrescu AM, Refetoff S 2013 Changes in thyroid status during perinatal development of MCT8 deficient male mice. Endocrinology 154:2533–2541.
- 68. Pohlenz J, Maqueem A, Cua K, Weiss RE, Van Sande J, Refetoff S 1999 Improved radioimmunoassay for measurement of mouse thyrotropin in serum: strain differences in thyrotropin concentration and thyrotroph sensitivity to thyroid hormone. Thyroid 9:1265–1271.
- 69. Hall JA, Ribich S, Christoffolete MA, Simovic G, Correa-Medina M, Patti ME, Bianco AC 2010 Absence of thyroid hormone activation during development underlies a permanent defect in adaptive thermogenesis. Endocrinology 151:4573–4582.
- 70. Calvo R, Morreale de Escobar G, Escobar del Rey F, Obregon MJ 1997 Maternal nonthyroidal illness and fetal thyroid hormone status, as studied in the streptozotocin-induced diabetes mellitus rat model. Endocrinology 138:1159–1169.
- 71. Pedraza PE, Obregon MJ, Escobar-Morreale HF, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 2006 Mechanisms of adaptation to iodine deficiency in rats: thyroid status is tissue specific. Its relevance for man. Endocrinology 147:2098–2108.
- 72. Zavacki AM, Ying H, Christoffolete MA, Aerts G, So E, Harney JW, Cheng SY, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2005 Type 1 iodothyronine deiodinase is a sensitive marker of peripheral thyroid status in the mouse. Endocrinology 146:1568–1575.
- 73. Soukhova N, Soldin OP, Soldin SJ 2004 Isotope dilution tandem mass spectrometric method for T4/T3. Clin Chim Acta 343:185–190.
- 74. Piehl S, Heberer T, Balizs G, Scanlan TS, Kohrle J 2008 Development of a validated liquid chromatography/ tandem mass spectrometry method for the distinction of thyronine and thyronamine constitutional isomers and for the identification of new deiodinase substrates. Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom 22:3286–3296.
- 75. Göthe S, Wang Z, Ng L, Kindblom JM, Barros AC, Ohlsson C, Vennstrom B, Forrest D 1999 Mice devoid of all known thyroid hormone receptors are viable but exhibit disorders of the pituitary-thyroid axis, growth, and bone maturation. Genes Dev 13:1329–1341.
- 76. Perret J, Ludgate M, Libert F, Gerard C, Dumont JE, Vassart G, Parmentier M 1990 Stable expression of the human TSH receptor in CHO cells and characterization of differentially expressing clones. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 171: 1044–1050.
- 77. Brooker G, Harper JF, Terasaki WL, Moylan RD 1979 Radioimmunoassay of cyclic AMP and cyclic GMP. Adv Cyclic Nucleotide Res 10:1–33.
- 78. Persani L, Asteria C, Tonacchera M, Vitti P, Krishna V, Chatterjee K, Beck-Peccoz P 1994 Evidence for the secretion of thyrotropin with enhanced bioactivity in syndromes of thyroid hormone resistance. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 78:1034–1039.
- 79. Moeller LC, Alonso M, Liao X, Broach V, Dumitrescu A, Van Sande J, Montanelli L, Skjei S, Goodwin C, Grasberger H, Refetoff S, Weiss RE 2007 Pituitary-thyroid setpoint and thyrotropin receptor expression in consomic rats. Endocrinology 148:4727–4733.
- 80. Yamada M, Saga Y, Shibusawa N, Hirato J, Murakami M, Iwasaki T, Hashimoto K, Satoh T, Wakabayashi K, Taketo MM, Mori M 1997 Tertiary hypothyroidism and hyperglycemia in mice with targeted disruption of the thyrotropinreleasing hormone gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 94: 10862–10867.
- 81. Moeller LC, Kimura S, Kusakabe T, Liao XH, Van Sande J, Refetoff S 2003 Hypothyroidism in thyroid transcription factor 1 haploinsufficiency is caused by reduced expression of the thyroid-stimulating hormone receptor. Mol Endocrinol 17:2295–2302.
- 82. Astapova I, Vella KR, Ramadoss P, Holtz KA, Rodwin BA, Liao XH, Weiss RE, Rosenberg MA, Rosenzweig A, Hollenberg AN 2011 The nuclear receptor corepressor (NCoR) controls thyroid hormone sensitivity and the set point of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis. Mol Endocrinol 25:212–224.
- 83. Morreale de Escobar G, Pastor R, Obregon MJ, Escobar del Rey F 1985 Effects of maternal hypothyroidism on the weight and thyroid hormone content of rat embryonic tissues, before and after onset of fetal thyroid function. Endocrinology 117:1890–1900.
- 84. Gereben B, Zavacki AM, Ribich S, Kim BW, Huang SA, Simonides WS, Zeold A, Bianco AC 2008 Cellular and molecular basis of deiodinase-regulated thyroid hormone signaling. Endocr Rev 29:898–938.
- 85. Larsen PR, Silva JE, Kaplan MM 1981 Relationships between circulating and intracellular thyroid hormones: physiological and clinical implications. Endocr Rev 2:87–102.
- 86. Bianco AC, Silva JE 1987 Nuclear 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine (T3) in brown adipose tissue: receptor occupancy and sources of  $T_3$  as determined by in vivo techniques. Endocrinology 120:55–62.
- 87. Silva JE, Dick TE, Larsen PR 1978 The contribution of local tissue thyroxine monodeiodination to the nuclear 3,5,3'triiodothyronine in pituitary, liver, and kidney of euthyroid rats. Endocrinology 103:1196–1207.
- 88. Silva JE, Larsen PR 1978 Contributions of plasma triiodothyronine and local thyroxine monodeiodination to triiodothyronine to nuclear triiodothyronine receptor saturation in pituitary, liver, and kidney of hypothyroid rats. Further evidence relating saturation of pituitary nuclear triiodothyronine receptors and the acute inhibition of thyroidstimulating hormone release. J Clin Invest 61:1247–1259.
- 89. Crantz FR, Silva JE, Larsen PR 1982 Analysis of the sources and quantity of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine specifically bound to nuclear receptors in rat cerebral cortex and cerebellum. Endocrinology 110:367–375.
- 90. Gouveia CH, Christoffolete MA, Zaitune CR, Dora JM, Harney JW, Maia AL, Bianco AC 2005 Type 2 iodothyronine selenodeiodinase is expressed throughout the mouse skeleton and in the MC3T3-E1 mouse osteoblastic cell line during differentiation. Endocrinology 146:195–200.
- 91. Salvatore D, Tu H, Harney JW, Larsen PR 1996 Type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase is highly expressed in human thyroid. J Clin Invest 98:962-968.
- 92. Dentice M, Marsili A, Ambrosio R, Guardiola O, Sibilio A, Paik JH, Minchiotti G, DePinho RA, Fenzi G, Larsen PR, Salvatore D 2011 The FoxO3/type 2 deiodinase pathway is

required for normal mouse myogenesis and muscle regeneration. J Clin Invest 120:4021–4030.

- 93. Curcio C, Baqui MM, Salvatore D, Rihn BH, Mohr S, Harney JW, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2001 The human type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase is a selenoprotein highly expressed in a mesothelioma cell line. J Biol Chem 276:30183– 30187.
- 94. Hosoi Y, Murakami M, Mizuma H, Ogiwara T, Imamura M, Mori M 1999 Expression and regulation of type II iodothyronine deiodinase in cultured human skeletal muscle cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 84:3293–3300.
- 95. Murakami M, Araki O, Morimura T, Hosoi Y, Mizuma H, Yamada M, Kurihara H, Ishiuchi S, Tamura M, Sasaki T, Mori M 2000 Expression of type II iodothyronine deiodinase in brain tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 85:4403–4406.
- 96. Murakami M, Araki O, Hosoi Y, Kamiya Y, Morimura T, Ogiwara T, Mizuma H, Mori M 2001 Expression and regulation of type II iodothyronine deiodinase in human thyroid gland. Endocrinology 142:2961–2967.
- 97. Maeda A, Toyoda N, Yasuzawa-Amano S, Iwasaka T, Nishikawa M 2003 Type 2 deiodinase expression is stimulated by growth factors in human vascular smooth muscle cells. Mol Cell Endocrinol 200:111–117.
- 98. Wajner SM, dos Santos Wagner M, Melo RC, Parreira GG, Chiarini-Garcia H, Bianco AC, Fekete C, Sanchez E, Lechan RM, Maia AL 2007 Type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase is highly expressed in germ cells of adult rat testis. J Endocrinol 194:47–54.
- 99. DiStefano JJ, Malone TK, Jang M 1982 Comprehensive kinetics of thyroxine distribution and metabolism in blood and tissue pools of the rat from only six blood samples: dominance of large, slowly exchanging tissue pools. Endocrinology 111:108–117.
- 100. Nguyen TT, Chapa F, DiStefano JJ 3rd 1998 Direct measurement of the contributions of type I and type II 5'-deiodinases to whole body steady state 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine production from thyroxine in the rat. Endocrinology 139:4626–4633.
- 101. Oppenheimer JH, Schwartz HL, Surks MI 1974 Tissue differences in the concentration of triiodothyronine nuclear binding sites in the rat: liver, kidney, pituitary, heart, brain, spleen, and testis. Endocrinology 95:897–903.
- 102. Visser WE, Friesema EC, Jansen J, Visser TJ 2007 Thyroid hormone transport by monocarboxylate transporters. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 21:223–236.
- 103. Braun D, Wirth EK, Schweizer, U 2010 Thyroid hormone transporters in the brain. Rev Neurosci 21:173–186.
- 104. Refetoff S, Dumitrescu AM 2007 Syndromes of reduced sensitivity to thyroid hormone: genetic defects in hormone receptors, cell transporters and deiodination. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 21:277–305.
- 105. Visser WE, Friesema EC, Visser, TJ 2011 Minireview: thyroid hormone transporters: the knowns and the unknowns. Mol Endocrinol 25:1–14.
- 106. Heuer H, Visser TJ 2009 Minireview: Pathophysiological importance of thyroid hormone transporters. Endocrinology 150:1078–1083.
- 107. Friesema EC, Grueters A, Biebermann H, Krude H, von Moers A, Reeser M, Barrett TG, Mancilla EE, Svensson J, Kester MH, Kuiper GG, Balkassmi S, Uitterlinden AG, Koehrle J, Rodien P, Halestrap AP, Visser TJ 2004 Association between mutations in a thyroid hormone transporter and severe X-linked psychomotor retardation. Lancet 364:1435–1437.
- 108. Dumitrescu AM, Liao XH, Best TB, Brockmann K, Refetoff S 2004 A novel syndrome combining thyroid and neurological abnormalities is associated with mutations in a monocarboxylate transporter gene. Am J Hum Genet 74:168–175.
- 109. Friesema EC, Jansen J, Jachtenberg JW, Visser WE, Kester MH, Visser TJ 2008 Effective cellular uptake and efflux of thyroid hormone by human monocarboxylate transporter 10. Mol Endocrinol 22:1357–1369.
- 110. Westholm DE, Salo DR, Viken KJ, Rumbley JN, Anderson GW 2009 The blood-brain barrier thyroxine transporter organic anion-transporting polypeptide 1c1 displays atypical transport kinetics. Endocrinology 150:5153–5162.
- 111. Hagenbuch B, Gui C 2008 Xenobiotic transporters of the human organic anion transporting polypeptides (OATP) family. Xenobiotica 38:778–801.
- 112. Kinne A, Roth S, Biebermann H, Kohrle J, Gruters A, Schweizer U 2009 Surface translocation and tri-iodothyronine uptake of mutant MCT8 proteins are cell type-dependent. J Mol Endocrinol 43:263–271.
- 113. Westholm DE, Stenehjem DD, Rumbley JN, Drewes LR, Anderson GW 2009 Competitive inhibition of organic anion transporting polypeptide 1c1-mediated thyroxine transport by the fenamate class of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. Endocrinology 150:1025–1032.
- 114. Friesema EC, Kuiper GG, Jansen J, Visser TJ, Kester MH 2006 Thyroid hormone transport by the human monocarboxylate transporter 8 and its rate-limiting role in intracellular metabolism. Mol Endocrinol 20:2761–2772.
- 115. Suzuki S, Mori J, Hashizume K 2007 mu-Crystallin, a NADPH-dependent T(3)-binding protein in cytosol. Trends Endocrinol Metab 18:286–289.
- 116. Visser WE, Wong WS, van Mullem AA, Friesema EC, Geyer J, Visser, T.J. Study of the transport of thyroid hormone by transporters of the SLC10 family. Mol Cell Endocrinol 315:138–145.
- 117. [Deleted.]
- 118. Friesema EC, Ganguly S, Abdalla A, Manning Fox JE, Halestrap AP, Visser TJ 2003 Identification of monocarboxylate transporter 8 as a specific thyroid hormone transporter. J Biol Chem 278:40128–40135.
- 119. Sugiyama D, Kusuhara H, Shitara Y, Abe T, Sugiyama Y 2002 Effect of 17 beta-estradiol-D-17 beta-glucuronide on the rat organic anion transporting polypeptide 2-mediated transport differs depending on substrates. Drug Metab Dispos 30:220–223.
- 120. Tracy TS 2003 Atypical enzyme kinetics: their effect on in vitro-in vivo pharmacokinetic predictions and drug interactions. Curr Drug Metab 4:341–346.
- 121. Hutzler JM, Tracy TS 2002 Atypical kinetic profiles in drug metabolism reactions. Drug Metab Dispos 30:355–362.
- 122. Westholm DE, Marold JD, Viken KJ, Duerst AH, Anderson GW, Rumbley JN 2010 Evidence of evolutionary conservation of function between the thyroxine transporter Oatp1c1 and major facilitator superfamily members. Endocrinology 151:5941–5951.
- 123. Regina A, Morchoisne S, Borson ND, McCall AL, Drewes LR, Roux F 2001 Factor(s) released by glucose-deprived astrocytes enhance glucose transporter expression and activity in rat brain endothelial cells. Biochim Biophys Acta 1540:233–242.
- 124. Braun D, Kinne A, Brauer AU, Sapin R, Klein MO, Kohrle J, Wirth EK, Schweizer, U 2011 Developmental and cell typespecific expression of thyroid hormone transporters in the mouse brain and in primary brain cells. Glia 59:463–471.
- 125. Visser WE, Swagemakers SM, Ozgur Z, Schot R, Verheijen FW, van Ijcken WF, van der Spek PJ, Visser TJ 2010 Transcriptional profiling of fibroblasts from patients with mutations in MCT8 and comparative analysis with the human brain transcriptome. Hum Mol Genet 19:4189–4200.
- 126. Heuer H, Visser TJ 2013 The pathophysiological consequences of thyroid hormone transporter deficiencies: insights from mouse models. Biochim Biophys Acta 1830:3974–3978.
- 127. Morte B, Ceballos A, Diez D, Grijota-Martinez C, Dumitrescu AM, Di Cosmo C, Galton VA, Refetoff S, Bernal J 2010 Thyroid hormone-regulated mouse cerebral cortex genes are differentially dependent on the source of the hormone: a study in monocarboxylate transporter-8- and deiodinase-2-deficient mice. Endocrinology 151:2381–2387.
- 128. Smith QR, Allen DD 2003 In situ brain perfusion technique. Methods Mol Med 89:209–218.
- 129. Oppenheimer JH, Koerner D, Schwartz HL, Surks MI 1972 Specific nuclear triiodothyronine binding sites in rat liver and kidney. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 35:330–333.
- 130. Leonard JL, Visser TJ 1986 Biochemistry of deiodination. In: Hennemann G (ed) Thyroid Hormone Metabolism. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 189–229.
- 131. Kaplan MM 1986 Regulatory influences on iodothyronine deiodination in animal tissues. In: Hennemann G (ed) Thyroid Hormone Metabolism. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 231–253.
- 132. Bianco AC, Salvatore D, Gereben B, Berry MJ, Larsen PR 2002 Biochemistry, cellular and molecular biology, and physiological roles of the iodothyronine selenodeiodinases. Endocr Rev 23:38–89.
- 133. Callebaut I, Curcio-Morelli C, Mornon JP, Gereben B, Buettner C, Huang S, Castro B, Fonseca TL, Harney JW, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2003 The iodothyronine selenodeiodinases are thioredoxin-fold family proteins containing a glycoside hydrolase clan GH-A-like structure. J Biol Chem 278:36887–36896.
- 134. Sagar GD, Gereben B, Callebaut I, Mornon JP, Zeöld A, Curcio-Morelli C, Harney JW, Luongo C, Mulcahey MA, Larsen PR, Huang SA, Bianco AC 2008 The thyroid hormoneinactivating deiodinase functions as a homodimer. Mol Endocrinol 22:1382–1393.
- 135. Curcio-Morelli C, Gereben B, Zavacki AM, Kim BW, Huang S, Harney JW, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2003 In vivo dimerization of types 1, 2, and 3 iodothyronine selenodeiodinases. Endocrinology 144:937–946.
- 136. Leonard JL, Larsen PR 1985 Thyroid hormone metabolism in primary cultures of fetal rat brain cells. Brain Res 327:1–13.
- 137. van der Heide SM, Visser TJ, Everts ME, Klaren PH 2002 Metabolism of thyroid hormones in cultured cardiac fibroblasts of neonatal rats. J Endocrinol 174:111–119.
- 138. Albright EC, Larson FC, Tust RH 1954 In vitro conversion of thyroxin to triiodothyronine by kidney slices. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 86:137–140.
- 139. Albright EC, Larson FC 1959 Metabolism of L-thyroxine by human tissue slices. J Clin Invest 38:1899–1903.
- 140. Visser TJ, Does-Tobe I, Docter R, Hennemann G 1976 Subcellular localization of a rat liver enzyme converting thyroxine into tri-iodothyronine and possible involvement of essential thiol groups. Biochem J 157:479–482.
- 141. Harris ARC, Fang SL, Hinerfeld L, Braverman LE, Vagenakis AG 1979 The role of sulfhydryl groups on the impaired hepatic 3',3,5-triiodothyronine generation from thyroxine in the hypothyroid, starved, fetal and neonatal rodent. J Clin Invest 63:516–524.
- 142. Verhoelst CH, Roelens SA, Darras VM 2005 Role of spatiotemporal expression of iodothyronine deiodinase proteins in cerebellar cell organization. Brain Res Bull 67: 196–202.
- 143. Kim SW, Harney JW, Larsen PR 1998 Studies of the hormonal regulation of type 2 5'-iodothyronine deiodinase messenger ribonucleic acid in pituitary tumor cells using semiquantitative reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction. Endocrinology 139:4895–4905.
- 144. Sharifi J, St Germain DL 1992 The cDNA for the type I iodothyronine 5'-deiodinase encodes an enzyme manifesting both high Km and low Km activity. Evidence that rat liver and kidney contain a single enzyme which converts thyroxine to 3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine. J Biol Chem 267:12539– 12544.
- 145. Berry MJ, Maia AL, Kieffer JD, Harney JW, Larsen PR 1992 Substitution of cysteine for selenocysteine in type I iodothyronine deiodinase reduces the catalytic efficiency of the protein but enhances its translation. Endocrinology 131:1848–1852.
- 146. Kuiper GG, Klootwijk W, Visser TJ 2002 Substitution of cysteine for a conserved alanine residue in the catalytic center of type II iodothyronine deiodinase alters interaction with reducing cofactor. Endocrinology 143:1190–1198.
- 147. Kwakkel J, Chassande O, van Beeren HC, Fliers E, Wiersinga WM, Boelen A 2010 Thyroid hormone receptor {alpha} modulates lipopolysaccharide-induced changes in peripheral thyroid hormone metabolism. Endocrinology 151:1959–1969.
- 148. Leonard JL, Mellen SA, Larsen PR 1983 Thyroxine 5¢ deiodinase activity in brown adipose tissue. Endocrinology 112:1153–1155.
- 149. Galton VA, Martinez E, Hernandez A, St Germain EA, Bates JM, St Germain DL 2001 The type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase is expressed in the rat uterus and induced during pregnancy. Endocrinology 142:2123–2128.
- 150. Galton VA, Hiebert A 1987 Hepatic iodothyronine 5 deiodinase activity in Rana catesbeiana tadpoles at different stages of the life cycle. Endocrinology 121:42–47.
- 151. Galton VA, Martinez E, Hernandez A, St Germain EA, Bates JM, St Germain DL 1999 Pregnant rat uterus expresses high levels of the type 3 iodothyronine deiodinase. J Clin Invest 103:979–987.
- 152. Kuiper GG, Klootwijk W, Visser TJ 2003 Substitution of cysteine for selenocysteine in the catalytic center of type III iodothyronine deiodinase reduces catalytic efficiency and alters substrate preference. Endocrinology 144:2505–2513.
- 153. Kalaany NY, Gauthier KC, Zavacki AM, Mammen PP, Kitazume T, Peterson JA, Horton JD, Garry DJ, Bianco AC, Mangelsdorf DJ 2005 LXRs regulate the balance between fat storage and oxidation. Cell Metab 1:231–244.
- 154. Koopdonk-Kool JM, de Vijlder JJ, Veenboer GJ, Ris-Stalpers C, Kok JH, Vulsma T, Boer K, Visser TJ 1996 Type II and type III deiodinase activity in human placenta as a function of gestational age. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 81:2154–2158.
- 155. Kester MH, Toussaint MJ, Punt CA, Matondo R, Aarnio AM, Darras VM, Everts ME, de Bruin A, Visser TJ 2009 Large induction of type III deiodinase expression after partial hepatectomy in the regenerating mouse and rat liver. Endocrinology 150:540–545.
- 156. Richard K, Hume R, Kaptein E, Sanders JP, van Toor H, De Herder WW, den Hollander JC, Krenning EP, Visser TJ 1998 Ontogeny of iodothyronine deiodinases in human liver. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 83:2868–2874.
- 157. Kalló I, Mohácsik P, Vida B, Zeöld A, Bardóczi Z, Zavacki AM, Farkas E, Kádár A, Hrabovszky E, Arrojo E Drigo R, Dong L, Barna L, Palkovits M, Borsay BA, Herczeg L, Lechan RM, Bianco AC, Liposits Z, Fekete C, Gereben B 2012 A novel pathway regulates thyroid hormone availability in rat and human hypothalamic neurosecretory neurons. PLoS One 7:e37860.
- 158. Toyoda N, Berry MJ, Harney JW, Larsen PR 1995 Topological analysis of the integral membrane protein, type 1 iodothyronine deiodinase (D1). J Biol Chem 270:12310–12318.
- 159. Steinsapir J, Bianco AC, Buettner C, Harney J, Larsen PR 2000 Substrate-induced down-regulation of human type 2 deiodinase (hD2) is mediated through proteasomal degradation and requires interaction with the enzyme's active center. Endocrinology 141:1127–1135.
- 160. [Deleted.]
- 161. Croteau W, Davey JC, Galton VA, St Germain DL 1996 Cloning of the mammalian type II iodothyronine deiodinase. A selenoprotein differentially expressed and regulated in human and rat brain and other tissues. J Clin Invest 98:405–417.
- 162. Gereben B, Goncalves C, Harney JW, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2000 Selective proteolysis of human type 2 deiodinase: a novel ubiquitin-proteasomal mediated mechanism for regulation of hormone activation. Mol Endocrinol 14:1697–1708.
- 163. Kim BW, Zavacki AM, Curcio-Morelli C, Dentice M, Harney JW, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2003 Endoplasmic reticulumassociated degradation of the human type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase (D2) is mediated via an association between mammalian UBC7 and the carboxyl region of D2. Mol Endocrinol 17:2603–2612.
- 164. Sagar GD, Gereben B, Callebaut I, Mornon JP, Zeöld A, da Silva WS, Luongo C, Dentice M, Tente SM, Freitas BC, Harney JW, Zavacki AM, Bianco AC 2007 Ubiquitinationinduced conformational change within the deiodinase dimer is a switch regulating enzyme activity. Mol Cell Biol 27:4774–4783.
- 165. Botero D, Gereben B, Goncalves C, De Jesus LA, Harney JW, Bianco AC 2002 Ubc6p and ubc7p are required for normal and substrate-induced endoplasmic reticulum-associated degradation of the human selenoprotein type 2 iodothyronine monodeiodinase. Mol Endocrinol 16:1999–2007.
- 166. Steinsapir J, Harney J, Larsen PR 1998 Type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase in rat pituitary tumor cells is inactivated in proteasomes. J Clin Invest 102:1895–1899.
- 167. Dentice M, Bandyopadhyay A, Gereben B, Callebaut I, Christoffolete MA, Kim BW, Nissim S, Mornon JP, Zavacki AM, Zeöld A, Capelo LP, Curcio-Morelli C, Ribeiro R, Harney JW, Tabin CJ, Bianco AC 2005 The Hedgehoginducible ubiquitin ligase subunit WSB-1 modulates thyroid hormone activation and PTHrP secretion in the developing growth plate. Nat Cell Biol 7:698–705.
- 168. Baqui M, Botero D, Gereben B, Curcio C, Harney JW, Salvatore D, Sorimachi K, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2003 Human type 3 iodothyronine selenodeiodinase is located in the plasma membrane and undergoes rapid internalization to endosomes. J Biol Chem 278:1206–1211.
- 169. Huang SA, Mulcahey MA, Crescenzi A, Chung M, Kim B, Barnes CA, Kuijt W, Tu HM, Harney JW, Larsen PR 2005 TGF-B promotes inactivation of extracellular thyroid hormones via transcriptional stimulation of type 3 iodothyronine deiodinase. Mol Endocrinol 19:3126–3136.
- 170. Tu HM, Kim SW, Salvatore D, Bartha T, Legradi G, Larsen PR, Lechan RM 1997 Regional distribution of type 2 thy-

roxine deiodinase messenger ribonucleic acid in rat hypothalamus and pituitary and its regulation by thyroid hormone. Endocrinology 138:3359–3368.

- 171. Tu HM, Legradi G, Bartha T, Salvatore D, Lechan RM, Larsen PR 1999 Regional expression of the type 3 iodothyronine deiodinase messenger ribonucleic acid in the rat central nervous system and its regulation by thyroid hormone. Endocrinology 140:784–790.
- 172. Guadano-Ferraz A, Obregon MJ, St Germain DL, Bernal J 1997 The type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase is expressed primarily in glial cells in the neonatal rat brain. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 94:10391–10396.
- 173. Freitas BC, Gereben B, Castillo M, Kallo I, Zeold A, Egri P, Liposits Z, Zavacki AM, Maciel RM, Jo S, Singru P, Sanchez E, Lechan RM, Bianco AC 2010 Paracrine signaling by glial cell-derived triiodothyronine activates neuronal gene expression in the rodent brain and human cells. J Clin Invest 120:2206–2217.
- 174. Adlkofer F, Ramsden DB, Wusteman MC, Pegg DE, Hoffenberg R 1977 Metabolism of thyroid hormones by the isolated perfused rabbit kidney. Horm Metab Res 9: 400–403.
- 175. Ferguson DC, Jennings AS 1983 Regulation of conversion of thyroxine to triiodothyronine in perfused rat kidney. Am J Physiol 245:E220–E229.
- 176. Ferguson DC, Hoenig H, Jennings AS 1985 Triiodothyronine production by the perfused rat kidney is reduced by diabetes mellitus but not by fasting. Endocrinology 117:64–70.
- 177. Jennings AS, Ferguson DC, Utiger RD 1979 Regulation of the conversion of thyroxine to triiodothyronine in the perfused rat liver. J Clin Invest 64:1614–1623.
- 178. Jennings AS, Crutchfield FL, Dratman MB 1984 Effect of hypothyroidism and hyperthyroidism on triiodothyronine production in perfused rat liver. Endocrinology 114: 992–997.
- 179. Hidal JT, Kaplan MM 1985 Characteristics of thyroxine 5¢ deiodination in cultured human placental cells: regulation by iodothyronines. J Clin Invest 76:947–955.
- 180. Roti E, Braverman LE, Fang SL, Alex S, Emerson CH 1982 Ontogenesis of placental inner ring thyroxine deiodinase and amniotic fluid 3,3',5'-triiodothyronine concentration in the rat. Endocrinology 111:959–963.
- 181. Roti E, Fang SL, Braverman LE, Emerson CH 1982 Rat placenta is an active site of inner ring deiodination of thyroxine and 3,3¢,5-triiodothyronine. Endocrinology 110: 34–37.
- 182. Schroder-van der Elst JP, van der Heide D, Morreale de Escobar G, Obregon MJ 1998 Iodothyronine deiodinase activities in fetal rat tissues at several levels of iodine deficiency: a role for the skin in 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine economy? Endocrinology 139:2229–2234.
- 183. Castro MI, Braverman LE, Alex S, Wu CF, Emerson CH 1985 Inner-ring deiodination of 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine in the in situ perfused guinea pig placenta. J Clin Invest 76:1921–1926.
- 184. Cooper E, Gibbens M, Thomas CR, Lowy C, Burke CW 1983 Conversion of thyroxine to 3,3¢,5¢-triiodothyronine in the guinea pig placenta: in vivo studies. Endocrinology 112:1808–1815.
- 185. Kaplan MM, Shaw EA 1984 Type II iodothyronine 5¢ deiodination by human and rat placenta in vitro. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 59:253–257.
- 186. Schneider MJ, Fiering SN, Thai B, Wu SY, St Germain E, Parlow AF, St Germain DL, Galton VA 2006 Targeted

disruption of the type 1 selenodeiodinase gene (dio1) results in marked changes in thyroid hormone economy in mice. Endocrinology 147:580–589.

- 187. Galton VA, Wood ET, St Germain EA, Withrow CA, Aldrich G, St Germain GM, Clark AS, St Germain DL 2007 Thyroid hormone homeostasis and action in the type 2 deiodinase-deficient rodent brain during development. Endocrinology 148:3080–3088.
- 188. Visser TJ 1996 Pathways of thyroid hormone metabolism. Acta Medica Austriaca 23:10–16.
- 189. Curran PG, DeGroot LJ 1991 The effect of hepatic enzymeinducing drugs on thyroid hormones and the thyroid gland. Endocr Rev 12:135–150.
- 190. Peeters RP, Kester MH, Wouters PJ, Kaptein E, van Toor H, Visser TJ, Van den Berghe G 2005 Increased thyroxine sulfate levels in critically ill patients as a result of a decreased hepatic type I deiodinase activity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 90:6460–6465.
- 191. Mackenzie PI, Bock KW, Burchell B, Guillemette C, Ikushiro S, Iyanagi T, Miners JO, Owens IS, Nebert DW 2005 Nomenclature update for the mammalian UDP glycosyltransferase (UGT) gene superfamily. Pharmacogenet Genomics 15:677–685.
- 192. Wu SY, Green WL, Huang WS, Hays MT, Chopra IJ 2005 Alternate pathways of thyroid hormone metabolism. Thyroid 15:943–958.
- 193. Stanley EL, Hume R, Coughtrie MW 2005 Expression profiling of human fetal cytosolic sulfotransferases involved in steroid and thyroid hormone metabolism and in detoxification. Mol Cell Endocrinol 240:32–42.
- 194. Kester MH, Kaptein E, Roest TJ, van Dijk CH, Tibboel D, Meinl W, Glatt H, Coughtrie MW, Visser TJ 1999 Characterization of human iodothyronine sulfotransferases. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 84:1357–1364.
- 195. Pietsch CA, Scanlan TS, Anderson RJ 2007 Thyronamines are substrates for human liver sulfotransferases. Endocrinology 148:1921–1927.
- 196. Kaptein E, van Haasteren GA, Linkels E, de Greef WJ, Visser TJ 1997 Characterization of iodothyronine sulfotransferase activity in rat liver. Endocrinology 138:5136–5143.
- 197. Kato Y, Ikushiro S, Emi Y, Tamaki S, Suzuki H, Sakaki T, Yamada S, Degawa M 2008 Hepatic UDP-glucuronosyltransferases responsible for glucuronidation of thyroxine in humans. Drug Metab Dispos 36:51–55.
- 198. Moreno M, Kaptein E, Goglia F, Visser TJ 1994 Rapid glucuronidation of tri- and tetraiodothyroacetic acid to ester glucuronides in human liver and to ether glucuronides in rat liver. Endocrinology 135:1004–1009.
- 199. Visser TJ, Kaptein E, van Toor H, van Raaij JA, van den Berg KJ, Joe CT, van Engelen JG, Brouwer A 1993 Glucuronidation of thyroid hormone in rat liver: effects of in vivo treatment with microsomal enzyme inducers and in vitro assay conditions. Endocrinology 133:2177–2186.
- 200. Frumess RD, Larsen PR 1975 Correlation of serum triiodothyronine (T3) and thyroxine (T4) with biologic effects of thyroid hormone replacement in propylthiouracil- treated rats. Metabolism 24:547–554.
- 201. Hervas F, Morreale de Escobar G, Escobar Del Rey F 1975 Rapid effects of single small doses of L-thyroxine and triiodo-L-thyronine on growth hormone, as studied in the rat by radioimmunoassy. Endocrinology 97:91–101.
- 202. Larsen PR, Frumess RD 1977 Comparison of the biological effects of thyroxine and triiodothyronine in the rat. Endocrinology 100:980–988.
- 203. Clark OH, Lambert WR, Cavalieri RR, Rapoport B, Hammond ME, Ingbar SH 1976 Compensatory thyroid hypertrophy after hemithyroidectomy in rats. Endocrinology 99:988–995.
- 204. Saha SK, Ohinata H, Ohno T, Kuroshima A 1998 Thermogenesis and fatty acid composition of brown adipose tissue in rats rendered hyperthyroid and hypothyroid—with special reference to docosahexaenoic acid. Jpn J Physiol 48:355–364.
- 205. Branvold DJ, Allred DR, Beckstead DJ, Kim HJ, Fillmore N, Condon BM, Brown JD, Sudweeks SN, Thomson DM, Winder WW 2008 Thyroid hormone effects on LKB1, MO25, phospho-AMPK, phospho-CREB, and PGC-1alpha in rat muscle. J Appl Physiol 105:1218–1227.
- 206. Boughter JD Jr, Raghow S, Nelson TM, Munger SD 2005 Inbred mouse strains C57BL/6J and DBA/2J vary in sensitivity to a subset of bitter stimuli. BMC Genet 6:36.
- 207. Chatoui H, El Hiba O, Elgot A, Gamrani H 2012 The rat SCO responsiveness to prolonged water deprivation: implication of Reissner's fiber and serotonin system. C R Biol 335:253–260.
- 208. Cawthorne C, Swindell R, Stratford IJ, Dive C, Welman A 2007 Comparison of doxycycline delivery methods for Tetinducible gene expression in a subcutaneous xenograft model. J Biomol Tech 18:120–123.
- 209. Rondeel JMM, De Greef WJ, Klootwijk W, Visser TJ 1992 Effects of hypothyroidism on hypothalamic release of thyrotropin-releasing hormone in rats. Endocrinology 130: 651–656.
- 210. Solis SJ, Villalobos P, Orozco A, Delgado G, Quintanar-Stephano A, Garcia-Solis P, Hernandez-Montiel HL, Robles-Osorio L, Valverde RC 2010 Inhibition of intrathyroidal dehalogenation by iodide. J Endocrinol 208:89–96.
- 211. Ueta CB, Olivares EL, Bianco AC 2011 Responsiveness to thyroid hormone and to ambient temperature underlies differences between brown adipose tissue and skeletal muscle thermogenesis in a mouse model of diet-induced obesity. Endocrinology 152:3571–3581.
- 212. Perello M, Friedman T, Paez-Espinosa V, Shen X, Stuart RC, Nillni EA 2006 Thyroid hormones selectively regulate the posttranslational processing of prothyrotropin-releasing hormone in the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus. Endocrinology 147:2705–2716.
- 213. Goldberg RC, Chaikoff IL, Lindsay S, Feller DD 1950 Histopathological changes induced in the normal thyroid and other tissues of the rat by internal radiation with various doses of radioactive iodine. Endocrinology 46:72–90.
- 214. Feller DD, Chaikoff IL, Taurog A, Jones HB 1949 The changes induced in iodine metabolism of the rat by internal radiation of its thyroid with I131. Endocrinology 45: 464–479.
- 215. Goldberg RC, Chaikoff IL 1949 A simplified procedure for thyroidectomy of the newborn rat without concomitant parathyroidectomy. Endocrinology 45:64–70.
- 216. Kasuga Y, Matsubayashi S, Sakatsume Y, Akasu F, Jamieson C, Volpe R 1991 The effect of xenotransplantation of human thyroid tissue following radioactive iodine-induced thyroid ablation on thyroid function in the nude mouse. Clin Invest Med 14:277–281.
- 217. Seo H, Wunderlich C, Vassart G, Refetoff S 1981 Growth hormone responses to thyroid hormone in the neonatal rat: resistance and anamnestic response. J Clin Invest 67: 569–574.
- 218. Smith PE 1930 Hypophysectomy and a replacement therapy in the rat. Am J Anatomy 45:205–273.
- 219. Renaud S, Picard G 1964 An improved table for hypophysectomy in rat. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 42:870–872.
- 220. Falconi G, Rossi GL 1964 Method for placing a pituitary graft into the evacuated pituitary capsule of the hypophysectomized rat or mouse. Endocrinology 75:964–967.
- 221. Sato M, Yoneda S 1966 An efficient method for transauricular hypophysectomy in rats. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh) 51:43–48.
- 222. Leung GS, Kawai M, Tai JK, Chen J, Bandiera SM, Chang TK 2009 Developmental expression and endocrine regulation of CYP1B1 in rat testis. Drug Metab Dispos 37:523–528.
- 223. Kimura S, Hara Y, Pineau T, Fernandez-Salguero P, Fox CH, Ward JM, Gonzalez FJ 1996 The T/ebp null mouse: thyroid-specific enhancer-binding protein is essential for the organogenesis of the thyroid, lung, ventral forebrain, and pituitary. Genes Dev 10:60–69.
- 224. Mansouri A, Chowdhury K, Gruss P 1998 Follicular cells of the thyroid gland require Pax8 gene function. Nat Genet 19:87–90.
- 225. Adams PM, Stein SA, Palnitkar M, Anthony A, Gerrity L, Shanklin DR 1989 Evaluation and characterization of the hypothyroid hyt/hyt mouse. I: Somatic and behavioral studies. Neuroendocrinology 49:138–143.
- 226. Stein SA, Shanklin DR, Krulich L, Roth MG, Chubb CM, Adams PM 1989 Evaluation and characterization of the hyt/hyt hypothyroid mouse. II. Abnormalities of TSH and the thyroid gland. Neuroendocrinology 49:509–519.
- 227. Marians RC, Ng L, Blair HC, Unger P, Graves PN, Davies TF 2002 Defining thyrotropin-dependent and -independent steps of thyroid hormone synthesis by using thyrotropin receptor-null mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 99:15776–15781.
- 228. Johnson KR, Marden CC, Ward-Bailey P, Gagnon LH, Bronson RT, Donahue LR 2007 Congenital hypothyroidism, dwarfism, and hearing impairment caused by a missense mutation in the mouse dual oxidase 2 gene, Duox2. Mol Endocrinol 21:1593–1602.
- 229. [Deleted.]
- 230. Beamer WG, Maltais LJ, DeBaets MH, Eicher EM 1987 Inherited congenital goiter in mice. Endocrinology 120: 838–840.
- 231. Taylor BA, Rowe L 1987 The congenital goiter mutation is linked to the thyroglobulin gene in the mouse. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 84:1986–1990.
- 232. Castillo M, Hall JA, Correa-Medina M, Ueta C, Kang HW, Cohen DE, Bianco AC 2011 Disruption of thyroid hormone activation in type 2 deiodinase knockout mice causes obesity with glucose intolerance and liver steatosis only at thermoneutrality. Diabetes 60:1082–1089.
- 233. Watanabe M, Houten SM, Mataki C, Christoffolete MA, Kim BW, Sato H, Messaddeq N, Harney JW, Ezaki O, Kodama T, Schoonjans K, Bianco AC, Auwerx J 2006 Bile acids induce energy expenditure by promoting intracellular thyroid hormone activation. Nature 439:484–489.
- 234. de Jesus LA, Carvalho SD, Ribeiro MO, Schneider M, Kim SW, Harney JW, Larsen PR, Bianco AC 2001 The type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase is essential for adaptive thermogenesis in brown adipose tissue. J Clin Invest 108:1379–1385.
- 235. Rosene ML, Wittmann G, Arrojo e Drigo R, Singru PS, Lechan RM, Bianco AC 2010 Inhibition of the type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase underlies the elevated plasma TSH associated with amiodarone treatment. Endocrinology 151:5961–5970.
- 236. Reiter RJ, Klaus S, Ebbinghaus C, Heldmaier G, Redlin U, Ricquier D, Vaughan MK, Steinlechner S 1990 Inhibition of

5¢-deiodination of thyroxine suppresses the cold-induced increase in brown adipose tissue messenger ribonucleic acid for mitochondrial uncoupling protein without influencing lipoprotein lipase activity. Endocrinology 126:2550– 2554.

- 237. Bianco AC, Carvalho SD, Carvalho CR, Rabelo R, Moriscot AS 1998 Thyroxine 5'-deiodination mediates norepinephrineinduced lipogenesis in dispersed brown adipocytes. Endocrinology 139:571–578.
- 238. Pol CJ, Muller A, Zuidwijk MJ, van Deel ED, Kaptein E, Saba A, Marchini M, Zucchi R, Visser TJ, Paulus WJ, Duncker DJ, Simonides WS 2011 Left-ventricular remodeling after myocardial infarction is associated with a cardiomyocyte-specific hypothyroid condition. Endocrinology 152:669–679.
- 239. Medina MC, Molina J, Gadea Y, Fachado A, Murillo M, Simovic G, Pileggi A, Hernández A, Edlund H, Bianco AC 2011 The thyroid hormone-inactivating type III deiodinase is expressed in mouse and human beta-cells and its targeted inactivation impairs insulin secretion. Endocrinology 152:3717–3727.
- 240. [Deleted.]
- 241. Olivares EL, Marassi MP, Fortunato RS, da Silva AC, Costa-e-Sousa RH, Arau´jo IG, Mattos EC, Masuda MO, Mulcahey MA, Huang SA, Bianco AC, Carvalho DP 2007 Thyroid function disturbance and type 3 iodothyronine deiodinase induction after myocardial infarction in rats a time course study. Endocrinology 148:4786–4792.
- 242. Abrams GM, Larsen PR 1973 Triiodothyronine and thyroxine in the serum and thyroid glands of iodine-deficient rats. J Clin Invest 52:2522–2531.
- 243. Escobar-Morreale HF, Obregon MJ, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 1995 Replacement therapy for hypothyroidism with thyroxine alone does not ensure euthyroidism in all tissues, as studied in thyroidectomized rats. J Clin Invest 96:2828–2838.
- 244. Escobar-Morreale HF, Escobar del Rey F, Obregon MJ, Morreale de Escobar G 1996 Only the combined treatment with thyroxine and triiodothyronine ensures euthyroidism in all tissues of the thyroidectomized rat. Endocrinology 137:2490–2502.
- 245. Frumess RD, Larsen PR 1975 The effect of inhibiting triiodothyronine (T3) production from thyroxine (T4) by propylthiouracil (PTU) on the physiological activity of T4 in thyroidectomized rats. In: Harland WA, Orr JS (eds) Thyroid Hormone Metabolism. Academic Press, Waltham, MA, pp 125–137.
- 246. Larsen PR, Frumess RD 1976 Comparison of the effects of triiodothyronine (T3) and thyroxine (T4) on serum TSH and hepatic mitochondrial glycerophosphate dehydrogenase (alpha-GPD) activities in thyroidectomized hypothyroid rats. In: Robbins J, Braverman LE (eds) Thyroid Research: Proceedings of the Seventh International Thyroid Conference, Boston, Massachusetts, June 9–13, 1975. Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam, pp 21–24.
- 247. Deol MS 1973 An experimental approach to the understanding and treatment of hereditary syndromes with congenital deafness and hypothyroidism. J Med Genet 10:235–242.
- 248. Hébert R, Langlois JM, Dussault JH 1985 Permanent defects in rat peripheral auditory function following perinatal hypothyroidism: determination of a critical period. Brain Res 23:161–170.
- 249. Sprenkle PM, McGee J, Bertoni JM, Walsh EJ 2001 Prevention of auditory dysfunction in hypothyroid Tshr mu-

tant mice by thyroxin treatment during development. J Assoc Res Otolaryngol 2:348–361.

- 250. Sprenkle PM, McGee J, Bertoni JM, Walsh EJ 2001 Development of auditory brainstem responses (ABRs) in Tshr mutant mice derived from euthyroid and hypothyroid dams. J Assoc Res Otolaryngol 2:330–347.
- 251. Sprenkle PM, McGee J, Bertoni JM, Walsh EJ 2001 Consequences of hypothyroidism on auditory system function in Tshr mutant (hyt) mice. J Assoc Res Otolaryngol 2:312– 329.
- 252. Antonica F, Kasprzyk DF, Opitz R, Iacovino M, Liao XH, Dumitrescu AM, Refetoff S, Peremans K, Manto M, Kyba M, Costagliola S 2012 Generation of functional thyroid from embryonic stem cells. Nature 491:66–71.
- 253. Ma R, Latif R, Davies TF 2013 Thyroid follicle formation and thyroglobulin expression in multipotent endodermal stem cells. Thyroid 23:385–391.
- 254. Moeller LC, Wardrip C, Niekrasz M, Refetoff S, Weiss RE 2009 Comparison of thyroidectomized calf serum and stripped serum for the study of thyroid hormone action in human skin fibroblasts in vitro. Thyroid 19:639–644.
- 255. Samuels HH, Stanley F, Casanova J 1979 Depletion of L-3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine and L-thyroxine in euthyroid calf serum for use in cell culture studies of the action of thyroid hormone. Endocrinology 105:80–85.
- 256. Hollenberg AN, Monden T, Madura JP, Lee K, Wondisford FE 1996 Function of nuclear co-repressor protein on thyroid hormone response elements is regulated by the receptor A/ B domain. J Biol Chem 271:28516–28520.
- 257. Cao Z, West C, Norton-Wenzel CS, Rej R, Davis FB, Davis PJ 2009 Effects of resin or charcoal treatment on fetal bovine serum and bovine calf serum. Endocr Res 34:101–108.
- 258. Muller A, Zuidwijk MJ, van Hardeveld C 1993 Effects of thyroid hormone on growth and differentiation of L6 muscle cells. BAM 3:59–68.
- 259. Christoffolete MA, Ribeiro R, Singru P, Fekete C, da Silva WS, Gordon DF, Huang SA, Crescenzi A, Harney JW, Ridgway EC, Larsen PR, Lechan RM, Bianco AC 2006 Atypical expression of type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase in thyrotrophs explains the thyroxine-mediated pituitary thyrotropin feedback mechanism. Endocrinology 147:1735–1743.
- 260. Shah V, Nguyen P, Nguyen NH, Togashi M, Scanlan TS, Baxter JD, Webb P 2008 Complex actions of thyroid hormone receptor antagonist NH-3 on gene promoters in different cell lines. Mol Cell Endocrinol 296:69–77.
- 261. Grover GJ, Dunn C, Nguyen NH, Boulet J, Dong G, Domogauer J, Barbounis P, Scanlan TS 2007 Pharmacological profile of the thyroid hormone receptor antagonist NH3 in rats. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 322:385–390.
- 262. Nguyen NH, Apriletti JW, Cunha Lima ST, Webb P, Baxter JD, Scanlan TS 2002 Rational design and synthesis of a novel thyroid hormone antagonist that blocks coactivator recruitment. J Med Chem 45:3310–3320.
- 263. Lim W, Nguyen NH, Yang HY, Scanlan TS, Furlow JD 2002 A thyroid hormone antagonist that inhibits thyroid hormone action in vivo. J Biol Chem 277:35664–35670.
- 264. Baxter JD, Goede P, Apriletti JW, West BL, Feng W, Mellstrom K, Fletterick RJ, Wagner RL, Kushner PJ, Ribeiro RC, Webb P, Scanlan TS, Nilsson S 2002 Structure-based design and synthesis of a thyroid hormone receptor (TR) antagonist. Endocrinology 143:517–524.
- 265. Yoshihara HA, Apriletti JW, Baxter JD, Scanlan TS 2001 A designed antagonist of the thyroid hormone receptor. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 11:2821–2825.
- 266. Seelig S, Jump DB, Towle HC, Liaw C, Mariash CN, Schwartz HL, Oppenheimer JH 1982 Paradoxical effects of cycloheximide on the ultra-rapid induction of two hepatic mRNA sequences by triiodothyronine (T3). Endocrinology 110:671–673.
- 267. Bianco AC, Silva JE 1987 Intracellular conversion of thyroxine to triiodothyronine is required for the optimal thermogenic function of brown adipose tissue. J Clin Invest 79:295–300.
- 268. Bianco AC, Silva JE 1987 Optimal response of key enzymes and uncoupling protein to cold in BAT depends on local  $T_3$ generation. Am J Physiol 253:E255–E263.
- 269. Bianco AC, Sheng XY, Silva JE 1988 Triiodothyronine amplifies norepinephrine stimulation of uncoupling protein gene transcription by a mechanism not requiring protein synthesis. J Biol Chem 263:18168–18175.
- 270. [Deleted.]
- 271. Carvalho SD, Kimura ET, Bianco AC, Silva JE 1991 Central role of brown adipose tissue thyroxine 5'-deiodinase on thyroid hormone-dependent thermogenic response to cold. Endocrinology 128:2149–2159.
- 272. [Deleted.]
- 273. Carvalho-Bianco SD, Kim BW, Zhang JX, Harney JW, Ribeiro RS, Gereben B, Bianco AC, Mende U, Larsen PR 2004 Chronic cardiac-specific thyrotoxicosis increases myocardial beta-adrenergic responsiveness. Mol Endocrinol 18:1840–1849.
- 274. Trivieri MG, Oudit GY, Sah R, Kerfant BG, Sun H, Gramolini AO, Pan Y, Wickenden AD, Croteau W, Morreale de Escobar G, Pekhletski R, St Germain D, Maclennan DH, Backx PH 2006 Cardiac-specific elevations in thyroid hormone enhance contractility and prevent pressure overload-induced cardiac dysfunction. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 103:6043–6048.
- 275. Hernandez A, Martinez ME, Fiering S, Galton VA, St Germain D 2006 Type 3 deiodinase is critical for the maturation and function of the thyroid axis. J Clin Invest 116:476–484.
- 276. Hernandez A, Martinez ME, Liao XH, Van Sande J, Refetoff S, Galton VA, St Germain DL 2007 Type 3 deiodinase deficiency results in functional abnormalities at multiple levels of the thyroid axis. Endocrinology 148:5680–5687.
- 277. Ng L, Hernandez A, He W, Ren T, Srinivas M, Ma M, Galton VA, St Germain DL, Forrest D 2009 A protective role for type 3 deiodinase, a thyroid hormone-inactivating enzyme, in cochlear development and auditory function. Endocrinology 150:1952–1960.
- 278. Hernandez A, Quignodon L, Martinez ME, Flamant F, St Germain DL 2010 Type 3 deiodinase deficiency causes spatial and temporal alterations in brain  $T_3$  signaling that are dissociated from serum thyroid hormone levels. Endocrinology 151:5550–5558.
- 279. Ng L, Lyubarsky A, Nikonov SS, Ma M, Srinivas M, Kefas B, St Germain DL, Hernandez A, Pugh EN Jr, Forrest D 2010 Type 3 deiodinase, a thyroid-hormone-inactivating enzyme, controls survival and maturation of cone photoreceptors. J Neurosci 30:3347–3357.
- 280. [Deleted.]
- 281. Murata Y, Ceccarelli P, Refetoff S, Horwitz AL, Matsui N 1987 Thyroid hormone inhibits fibronectin synthesis by cultured human skin fibroblasts. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 64:334–339.
- 282. Miura M, Tanaka K, Komatsu Y, Suda M, Yasoda A, Sakuma Y, Ozasa A, Nakao K 2002 Thyroid hormones promote chondrocyte differentiation in mouse ATDC5 cells and stimulate endochondral ossification in fetal mouse

tibias through iodothyronine deiodinases in the growth plate. J Bone Miner Res 17:443–454.

- 283. Al-Jubouri MA, Inkster GD, Nee PA, Andrews FJ 2006 Thyrotoxicosis presenting as hypokalaemic paralysis and hyperlactataemia in an oriental man. Ann Clin Biochem 43:323–325.
- 284. Ho J, Jackson R, Johnson D 2011 Massive levothyroxine ingestion in a pediatric patient: case report and discussion. CJEM 13:165–168.
- 285. Brent GA 2000 Tissue-specific actions of thyroid hormone: insights from animal models. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 1:27–33.
- 286. Forrest D, Vennstrom B 2000 Functions of thyroid hormone receptors in mice. Thyroid 10:41–52.
- 287. Pennock GD, Raya TE, Bahl JJ, Goldman S, Morkin E 1992 Cardiac effects of 3,5-diiodothyropropionic acid, a thyroid hormone analog with inotropic selectivity. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 263:163–169.
- 288. Mahaffey KW, Raya TE, Pennock GD, Morkin E, Goldman S 1995 Left ventricular performance and remodeling in rabbits after myocardial infarction. Effects of a thyroid hormone analogue. Circulation 91:794–801.
- 289. Pennock GD, Raya TE, Bahl JJ, Goldman S, Morkin E 1993 Combination treatment with captopril and the thyroid hormone analogue 3,5-diiodothyropropionic acid. A new approach to improving left ventricular performance in heart failure. Circulation 88:1289–1298.
- 290. Abohashem-Aly AA, Meng X, Li J, Sadaria MR, Ao L, Wennergren J, Fullerton DA, Raeburn CD 2011 DITPA, a thyroid hormone analog, reduces infarct size and attenuates the inflammatory response following myocardial ischemia. J Surg Res 171:379–385.
- 291. Tomanek RJ, Zimmerman MB, Suvarna PR, Morkin E, Pennock GD, Goldman S 1998 A thyroid hormone analog stimulates angiogenesis in the post-infarcted rat heart. J Mol Cell Cardiol 30:923–932.
- 292. Ladenson PW, McCarren M, Morkin E, Edson RG, Shih MC, Warren SR, Barnhill JG, Churby L, Thai H, O'Brien T, Anand I, Warner A, Hattler B, Dunlap M, Erikson J, Goldman S 2010 Effects of the thyromimetic agent diiodothyropropionic acid on body weight, body mass index, and serum lipoproteins: a pilot prospective, randomized, controlled study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 95:1349–1354.
- 293. Goldman S, McCarren M, Morkin E, Ladenson PW, Edson R, Warren S, Ohm J, Thai H, Churby L, Barnhill J, O'Brien T, Anand I, Warner A, Hattler B, Dunlap M, Erikson J, Shih MC, Lavori P 2009 DITPA (3,5-diiodothyropropionic acid), a thyroid hormone analog to treat heart failure: phase II trial veterans affairs cooperative study. Circulation 119:3093–3100.
- 294. Hadi NR, Al-amran FG, Hussein AA 2011 Effects of thyroid hormone analogue and a leukotrienes pathway-blocker on renal ischemia/reperfusion injury in mice. BMC Nephrol 12:70.
- 295. Talukder MA, Yang F, Nishijima Y, Chen CA, Xie L, Mahamud SD, Kalyanasundaram A, Bonagura JD, Periasamy M, Zweier JL 2011 Detrimental effects of thyroid hormone analog DITPA in the mouse heart: increased mortality with in vivo acute myocardial ischemia-reperfusion. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 300:H702–H711.
- 296. Wagner RL, Huber BR, Shiau AK, Kelly A, Cunha Lima ST, Scanlan TS, Apriletti JW, Baxter JD, West BL, Fletterick RJ 2001 Hormone selectivity in thyroid hormone receptors. Mol Endocrinol 15:398–410.

# INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 153

- 297. Schueler PA, Schwartz HL, Strait KA, Mariash CN, Oppenheimer JH 1990 Binding of 3,5,3′-triiodothyronine  $(T_3)$ and its analogs to the in vitro translational products of c-erbA protooncogenes: differences in the affinity of the aand  $\beta$ -forms for the acetic acid analog and failure of the human testis and kidney  $\alpha$ -2 products to bind T<sub>3</sub>. Mol Endocrinol 4:227–234.
- 298. Martinez L, Nascimento AS, Nunes FM, Phillips K, Aparicio R, Dias SM, Figueira AC, Lin JH, Nguyen P, Apriletti JW, Neves FA, Baxter JD, Webb P, Skaf MS, Polikarpov I 2009 Gaining ligand selectivity in thyroid hormone receptors via entropy. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 106:20717–20722.
- 299. Massol J, Martin P, Soubrie P, Simon P 1987 Triiodothyroacetic acid-induced reversal of learned helplessness in rats. Eur J Pharmacol 134:345–348.
- 300. Medina-Gomez G, Hernandez A, Calvo RM, Martin E, Obregon MJ 2003 Potent thermogenic action of triiodothyroacetic acid in brown adipocytes. Cell Mol Life Sci 60:1957–1967.
- 301. Medina-Gomez G, Calvo RM, Obregon MJ 2008 Thermogenic effect of triiodothyroacetic acid at low doses in rat adipose tissue without adverse side effects in the thyroid axis. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 294:E688–697.
- 302. Liang H, Juge-Aubry CE, O'Connell M, Burger AG 1997 Organ-specific effects of 3,5,3¢-triiodothyroacetic acid in rats. Eur J Endocrinol 137:537–544.
- 303. Salmela PI, Wide L, Juustila H, Ruokonen A 1988 Effects of thyroid hormones (T4, T3), bromocriptine and Triac on inappropriate TSH hypersecretion. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 28:497–507.
- 304. Beck-Peccoz P, Sartorio A, De Medici C, Grugni G, Morabito F, Faglia G 1988 Dissociated thyromimetic effects of 3, 5,3¢-triiodothyroacetic acid (TRIAC) at the pituitary and peripheral tissue levels. J Endocrinol Invest 11:113–118.
- 305. Mueller-Gaertner HW, Schneider C 1988 3,5,3¢-Triiodothyroacetic acid minimizes the pituitary thyrotrophin secretion in patients on levo-thyroxine therapy after ablative therapy for differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 28:345-351.
- 306. Sherman SI, Ladenson PW 1992 Organ-specific effects of tiratricol: a thyroid hormone analog with hepatic, not pituitary, superagonist effects. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 75:901–905.
- 307. Sherman SI, Ringel MD, Smith MJ, Kopelen HA, Zoghbi WA, Ladenson PW 1997 Augmented hepatic and skeletal thyromimetic effects of tiratricol in comparison with levothyroxine. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 82:2153–2158.
- 308. Chiellini G, Apriletti JW, al Yoshihara H, Baxter JD, Ribeiro RC, Scanlan TS 1998 A high-affinity subtype-selective agonist ligand for the thyroid hormone receptor. Chem Biol 5:299–306.
- 309. Ribeiro RC, Apriletti JW, Wagner RL, Feng W, Kushner PJ, Nilsson S, Scanlan TS, West BL, Fletterick RJ, Baxter JD 1998 X-ray crystallographic and functional studies of thyroid hormone receptor. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol 65:133– 141.
- 310. Trost SU, Swanson E, Gloss B, Wang-Iverson DB, Zhang H, Volodarsky T, Grover GJ, Baxter JD, Chiellini G, Scanlan TS, Dillmann WH 2000 The thyroid hormone receptor-betaselective agonist GC-1 differentially affects plasma lipids and cardiac activity. Endocrinology 141:3057–3064.
- 311. Ribeiro MO, Carvalho SD, Schultz JJ, Chiellini G, Scanlan TS, Bianco AC, Brent GA 2001 Thyroid hormone–sympathetic interaction and adaptive thermogenesis are thyroid hormone receptor isoform–specific. J Clin Invest 108:97–105.
- 312. Freitas FRS, Zorn T, Labatte C, Scanlan TS, Brent GA, Moriscot AS, Bianco AC, Gouveia CHA 2002 Effects of the thyroid hormone receptor beta (TRb)-selective compound GC-1 on bone development of Wistar rats. In: 74th Annual Meeting of the American Thyroid Association. American Thyroid Association, Los Angeles, CA.
- 313. Freitas FR, Moriscot AS, Jorgetti V, Soares AG, Passarelli M, Scanlan TS, Brent GA, Bianco AC, Gouveia CH 2003 Spared bone mass in rats treated with thyroid hormone receptor TR beta-selective compound GC-1. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 285:E1135–E1141.
- 314. Manzano J, Morte B, Scanlan TS, Bernal J 2003 Differential effects of triiodothyronine and the thyroid hormone receptor beta-specific agonist GC-1 on thyroid hormone target genes in the brain. Endocrinology 144:5480–5487.
- 315. Grover GJ, Egan DM, Sleph PG, Beehler BC, Chiellini G, Nguyen NH, Baxter JD, Scanlan TS 2004 Effects of the thyroid hormone receptor agonist GC-1 on metabolic rate and cholesterol in rats and primates: selective actions relative to 3,5,3¢-triiodo-L-thyronine. Endocrinology 145: 1656–1661.
- 316. Martinez de Mena R, Scanlan TS, Obregon, MJ 2010 The T3 receptor beta1 isoform regulates UCP1 and D2 deiodinase in rat brown adipocytes. Endocrinology 151:5074–5083.
- 317. Bryzgalova G, Effendic S, Khan A, Rehnmark S, Barbounis P, Boulet J, Dong G, Singh R, Shapses S, Malm J, Webb P, Baxter JD, Grover GJ 2008 Anti-obesity, anti-diabetic, and lipid lowering effects of the thyroid receptor beta subtype selective agonist KB-141. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol 111:262–267.
- 318. Grover GJ, Mellström K, Malm J 2007 Therapeutic potential for thyroid hormone receptor-beta selective agonists for treating obesity, hyperlipidemia and diabetes. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 5:141–154.
- 319. Erion MD, Cable EE, Ito BR, Jiang H, Fujitaki JM, Finn PD, Zhang BH, Hou J, Boyer SH, van Poelje PD, Linemeyer DL 2007 Targeting thyroid hormone receptor-beta agonists to the liver reduces cholesterol and triglycerides and improves the therapeutic index. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 104:15490–15495.
- 320. Grover GJ, Mellstrom K, Ye L, Malm J, Li YL, Bladh LG, Sleph PG, Smith MA, George R, Vennström B, Mookhtiar K, Horvath R, Speelman J, Egan D, Baxter JD 2003 Selective thyroid hormone receptor-beta activation: a strategy for reduction of weight, cholesterol, and lipoprotein (a) with reduced cardiovascular liability. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 100:10067–10072.
- 321. Berkenstam A, Kristensen J, Mellström K, Carlsson B, Malm J, Rehnmark S, Garg N, Andersson CM, Rudling M, Sjöberg F, Angelin B, Baxter JD 2008 The thyroid hormone mimetic compound KB2115 lowers plasma LDL cholesterol and stimulates bile acid synthesis without cardiac effects in humans. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 105:663–667.
- 322. Ladenson PW, Kristensen JD, Ridgway EC, Olsson AG, Carlsson B, Klein I, Baxter JD, Angelin B 2010 Use of the thyroid hormone analogue eprotirome in statin-treated dyslipidemia. N Engl J Med 362:906–916.
- 323. Karo Bio AB 2012 Karo Bio terminates the eprotirome program. Available online at: www.karobio.com/investormedia/ pressreleaser/pressrelease?pid= 639535 (accessed October 15, 2013).
- 324. Shiohara H, Nakamura T, Kikuchi N, Ozawa T, Nagano R, Matsuzawa A, Ohnota H, Miyamoto T, Ichikawa K, Hashizume K 2012 Discovery of novel indane derivatives as

liver-selective thyroid hormone receptor beta (TRbeta) agonists for the treatment of dyslipidemia. Bioorg Med Chem 20:3622–3634.

- 325. Ito BR, Zhang BH, Cable EE, Song X, Fujitaki JM, MacKenna DA, Wilker CE, Chi B, van Poelje PD, Linemeyer DL, Erion MD 2009 Thyroid hormone beta receptor activation has additive cholesterol lowering activity in combination with atorvastatin in rabbits, dogs and monkeys. Br J Pharmacol 156:454–465.
- 326. Cable EE, Finn PD, Stebbins JW, Hou J, Ito BR, van Poelje PD, Linemeyer DL, Erion MD 2009 Reduction of hepatic steatosis in rats and mice after treatment with a livertargeted thyroid hormone receptor agonist. Hepatology 49:407–417.
- 327. Ocasio CA, Scanlan TS 2006 Design and characterization of a thyroid hormone receptor alpha (TRalpha)-specific agonist. ACS Chem Biol 1:585–593.
- 328. Denver RJ, Hu F, Scanlan TS, Furlow JD 2009 Thyroid hormone receptor subtype specificity for hormone-dependent neurogenesis in Xenopus laevis. Dev Biol 326:155–168.
- 329. Grijota-Martinez C, Samarut E, Scanlan TS, Morte B, Bernal J 2011 In vivo activity of the thyroid hormone receptor beta- and alpha-selective agonists  $GC-24$  and  $CO<sub>2</sub>3$  on rat liver, heart, and brain. Endocrinology 152:1136–1142.
- 330. Morreale de Escobar G, Obregón MJ, Escobar del Rey F 2007 Iodine deficiency and brain development in the first half of pregnancy. Public Health Nutr 10:1554–1570.
- 331. Schroder-van der Elst JP, van der Heide D, Kastelijn J, Rousset B, Obregon MJ 2001 The expression of the sodium/ iodide symporter is up-regulated in the thyroid of fetuses of iodine-deficient rats. Endocrinology 142:3736–3741.
- 332. Riesco G, Taurog A, Larsen PR 1976 Variations in the response of the thyroid gland of the rat to different low-iodine diets: correlation with iodine content of diet. Endocrinology 99:270–280.
- 333. Riesco G, Taurog A, Larsen PR, Krülich L 1977 Acute and chronic responses to iodine deficiency in rats. Endocrinology 100:303–313.
- 334. Pazos-Moura CC, Moura EG, Dorris MM, Rehnmark S, Melendez L, Silva JE, Taurog A 1991 Effect of iodine deficiency and cold exposure on thyroxine 5'-deiodinase activity in various rat tissues. Am J Physiol 260:E175–E182.
- 335. Lavado-Autric R, Calvo RM, Martinez de Mena R, Morreale de Escobar G, Obregón MJ 2013 Deiodinase activities in thyroids and tissues of iodine deficient female rats. Endocrinology 154:529–536.
- 336. Santisteban P, Obregon MJ, Rodriguez-Pena A, Lamas L, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 1982 Are iodinedeficient rats euthyroid? Endocrinology 110:1780–1789.
- 337. Obregon MJ, Santisteban P, Rodriguez-Pena A, Pascual A, Cartagena P, Ruiz-Marcos A, Lamas L, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 1984 Cerebral hypothyroidism in rats with adult-onset iodine deficiency. Endocrinology 115:614–624.
- 338. Obregon MJ, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 2005 The effects of iodine deficiency on thyroid hormone deiodination. Thyroid 15:917–929.
- 339. Escobar del Rey F, Ruiz de Ona C, Bernal J, Obregon MJ, Morreale de Escobar G 1989 Generalized deficiency of 3,5,3¢-triiodo-L-thyronine (T3) in tissues from rats on a low iodine intake, despite normal circulating  $T_3$  levels. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh) 120:490–498.
- 340. Escobar del Rey F, Pastor R, Mallol J, Morreale de Escobar G 1986 Effects of maternal iodine deficiency on the L-

thyroxine and 3,5,3¢-triiodo-L-thyronine contents of rat embryonic tissues before and after onset of fetal thyroid function. Endocrinology 118:1259–1265.

- 341. Obregon MJ, Ruiz de Ona C, Calvo R, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 1991 Outer ring iodothyronine deiodinases and thyroid hormone economy: responses to iodine deficiency in the rat fetus and neonate. Endocrinology 129:2663–2673.
- 342. Martinez-Galan JR, Pedraza P, Santacana M, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G, Ruiz-Marcos A 1997 Early effects of iodine deficiency on radial glial cells of the hippocampus of the rat fetus. A model of neurological cretinism. J Clin Invest 99:2701–2709.
- 343. Martinez-Galan JR, Pedraza P, Santacana M, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G, Ruiz-Marcos A 1997 Myelin basic protein immunoreactivity in the internal capsule of neonates from rats on a low iodine intake or on methylmercaptoimidazole (MMI). Brain Res Dev Brain Res 101: 249–256.
- 344. Lavado-Autric R, Auso E, Garcia-Velasco JV, Arufe Mdel C, Escobar del Rey F, Berbel P, Morreale de Escobar G 2003 Early maternal hypothyroxinemia alters histogenesis and cerebral cortex cytoarchitecture of the progeny. J Clin Invest 111:1073–1082.
- 345. Morreale de Escobar G, Obregon MJ, Ruiz de Oña C, Escobar del Rey F 1988 Transfer of thyroxine from the mother to the rat fetus near term: effects on brain 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine deficiency. Endocrinology 122:1521–1531.
- 346. Calvo R, Obregon MJ, Ruiz de Ona C, Escobar del Rey F, Morreale de Escobar G 1990 Congenital hypothyroidism as studied in rats: crucial role of maternal thyroxine (T4), but not of  $3,5,3'$  triiodothyronine (T3) in the protection of the fetal brain. J Clin Invest 86:889–899.
- 347. Morreale de Escobar G, Calvo R, Obregon MJ, Escobar del Rey F 1990 Contribution of maternal thyroxine to fetal thyroxine pools in normal rats near term. Endocrinology 126:2765–2767.
- 348. Boelen A, Kwakkel J, Fliers E 2011 Beyond low plasma T3: local thyroid hormone metabolism during inflammation and infection. Endocr Rev 32:670–693.
- 349. Rocchi R, Kimura H, Tzou SC, Suzuki K, Rose NR, Pinchera A, Ladenson PW, Caturegli P 2007 Toll-like receptor-MyD88 and Fc receptor pathways of mast cells mediate the thyroid dysfunctions observed during nonthyroidal illness. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 104:6019–6024.
- 350. Mebis L, van den Berghe G 2009 The hypothalamus-pituitarythyroid axis in critical illness. Neth J Med 67:332–340.
- 351. Vella KR, Ramadoss P, Lam FS, Harris JC, Ye FD, Same PD, O'Neill NF, Maratos-Flier E, Hollenberg AN 2011 NPY and MC4R signaling regulate thyroid hormone levels during fasting through both central and peripheral pathways. Cell Metab 14:780–790.
- 352. Ahima RS, Prabakaran D, Mantzoros C, Qu D, Lowell B, Maratos-Flier E, Flier JS 1996 Role of leptin in the neuroendocrine response to fasting. Nature 382:250–252.
- 353. Peeters RP, Wouters PJ, Kaptein E, van Toor H, Visser TJ, Van den Berghe G 2003 Reduced activation and increased inactivation of thyroid hormone in tissues of critically ill patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 88:3202–3211.
- 354. Huang SA, Bianco AC 2008 Reawakened interest in type III iodothyronine deiodinase in critical illness and injury. Nat Clin Pract Endocrinol Metab 4:148–155.
- 355. Mebis L, Debaveye Y, Visser TJ, van den Berghe G 2006 Changes within the thyroid axis during the course of

critical illness. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 35:807– 821, x.

- 356. Goodman MN, Larsen PR, Kaplan MM, Aoki TT, Young VR, Ruderman NB 1980 Starvation in the rat. II. Effect of age and obesity on protein sparing and fuel metabolism. Am J Physiol 239:E277–E286.
- 357. Wu SY 1990 The effect of fasting on thyroidal T4-5¢ monodeiodinating activity in mice. Acta Endocrinol (Copenhagen) 122:175–180.
- 358. Boelen A, van Beeren M, Vos X, Surovtseva O, Belegri E, Saaltink DJ, Vreugdenhil E, Kalsbeek A, Kwakkel J, Fliers E 2012 Leptin administration restores the fasting-induced increase of hepatic type 3 deiodinase expression in mice. Thyroid 22:192–199.
- 359. Harris ARC, Fang SL, Vagenakis AG, Braverman LE 1978 Effect of starvation, nutrient replacement, and hypothyroidism on in vitro hepatic  $T_4$  to  $T_3$  conversion in the rat. Metabolism 27:1680–1690.
- 360. Kinlaw WB, Schwartz HL, Oppenheimer JH 1985 Decreased serum triiodothyronine in starving rats is due primarily to diminished thyroidal secretion of thyroxine. J Clin Invest 75:1238–1241.
- 361. Boelen A, Kwakkel J, Wiersinga WM, Fliers E 2006 Chronic local inflammation in mice results in decreased TRH and type 3 deiodinase mRNA expression in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus independently of diminished food intake. J Endocrinol 191:707–714.
- 362. Boelen A, Kwakkel J, Alkemade A, Renckens R, Kaptein E, Kuiper G, Wiersinga WM, Visser TJ 2005 Induction of type 3 deiodinase activity in inflammatory cells of mice with chronic local inflammation. Endocrinology 146:5128–5134.
- 363. Boelen A, Platvoet-ter Schiphorst MC, Wiersinga WM 1997 Immunoneutralization of interleukin-1, tumor necrosis factor, interleukin-6 or interferon does not prevent the LPSinduced sick euthyroid syndrome in mice. J Endocrinol 153:115–122.
- 364. Boelen A, Maas MA, Lowik CW, Platvoet MC, Wiersinga WM 1996 Induced illness in interleukin-6 (IL-6) knock-out mice: a causal role of IL-6 in the development of the low 3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine syndrome. Endocrinology 137:5250– 5254.
- 365. Boelen A, Platvoet-ter Schiphorst MC, Bakker O, Wiersinga WM 1995 The role of cytokines in the lipopolysaccharideinduced sick euthyroid syndrome in mice. J Endocrinol 146:475–483.
- 366. Bianco AC, Nunes MT, Hell NS, Maciel RM 1987 The role of glucocorticoids in the stress-induced reduction of extrathyroidal 3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine generation in rats. Endocrinology 120:1033–1038.
- 367. Mebis L, Debaveye Y, Ellger B, Derde S, Ververs EJ, Langouche L, Darras VM, Fliers E, Visser TJ, van den Berghe G 2009 Changes in the central component of the hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid axis in a rabbit model of prolonged critical illness. Crit Care 13:R147.
- 368. Weekers F, Van Herck E, Coopmans W, Michalaki M, Bowers CY, Veldhuis JD, Van den Berghe G 2002 A novel in vivo rabbit model of hypercatabolic critical illness reveals a biphasic neuroendocrine stress response. Endocrinology 143:764–774.
- 369. Debaveye Y, Ellger B, Mebis L, Darras VM, Van den Berghe G 2008 Regulation of tissue iodothyronine deiodinase activity in a model of prolonged critical illness. Thyroid 18:551–560.
- 370. Boelen A, Kwakkel J, Wieland CW, St Germain DL, Fliers E, Hernandez A 2009 Impaired bacterial clearance in type 3

deiodinase-deficient mice infected with Streptococcus pneumoniae. Endocrinology 150:1984–1990.

- 371. Kondo K, Harbuz MS, Levy A, Lightman SL 1997 Inhibition of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis in response to lipopolysaccharide is independent of changes in circulating corticosteroids. Neuroimmunomodulation 4:188– 194.
- 372. Fekete C, Sarkar S, Christoffolete MA, Emerson CH, Bianco AC, Lechan RM 2005 Bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) induced type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase (D2) activation in the mediobasal hypothalamus (MBH) is independent of the LPS-induced fall in serum thyroid hormone levels. Brain Research 1056:97–99.
- 373. Fekete C, Gereben B, Doleschall M, Harney JW, Dora JM, Bianco AC, Sarkar S, Liposits Z, Rand W, Emerson C, Kacskovics I, Larsen PR, Lechan RM 2004 Lipopolysaccharide induces type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase in the mediobasal hypothalamus: implications for the nonthyroidal illness syndrome. Endocrinology 145:1649–1655.
- 374. Boelen A, Kwakkel J, Thijssen-Timmer DC, Alkemade A, Fliers E, Wiersinga WM 2004 Simultaneous changes in central and peripheral components of the hypothalamuspituitary-thyroid axis in lipopolysaccharide-induced acute illness in mice. J Endocrinol 182:315–323.
- 375. Zeöld A, Doleschall M, Haffner MC, Capelo LP, Menyhert J, Liposits Z, da Silva WS, Bianco AC, Kacskovics I, Fekete C, Gereben B 2006 Characterization of the nuclear factorkappa B responsiveness of the human DIO2 gene. Endocrinology 147:4419–4429.
- 376. Lamirand A, Ramauge M, Pierre M, Courtin F 2011 Bacterial lipopolysaccharide induces type 2 deiodinase in cultured rat astrocytes. J Endocrinol 208:183–192.
- 377. Sap J, Muñoz A, Damm K, Goldberg Y, Ghysdael J, Leutz A, Beug H, Vennström B 1986 The c-erb-A protein is a highaffinity receptor for thyroid hormone. Nature 324:635–640.
- 378. Weinberger C, Thompson CC, Ong ES, Lebo R, Gruol DJ, Evans RM 1986 The c-erb-A gene encodes a thyroid hormone receptor. Nature 324:641–646.
- 379. Brent GA, Moore DD, Larsen PR 1991 Thyroid hormone regulation of gene expression. Annu Rev Physiol 53:17–35.
- 380. Glass CK, Franco R, Weinberger C, Albert VR, Evans RM, Rosenfeld MG 1987 A c-erb-A binding site in rat growth hormone gene mediates trans-activation by thyroid hormone. Nature 329:738–741.
- 381. Sap J, Muñoz A, Schmitt J, Stunnenberg H, Vennström B 1989 Repression of transcription mediated at a thyroid hormone response element by the v-erb-A oncogene product. Nature 340:242–244.
- 382. Cheng SY 2000 Multiple mechanisms for regulation of the transcriptional activity of thyroid hormone receptors. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 1:9–18.
- 383. Flamant F, Gauthier K, Samarut J 2007 Thyroid hormones signaling is getting more complex: STORMs are coming. Mol Endocrinol 21:321–333.
- 384. [Deleted.]
- 385. Chan IH, Privalsky ML 2009 Isoform-specific transcriptional activity of overlapping target genes that respond to thyroid hormone receptors alpha1 and beta1. Mol Endocrinol 23:1758–1775.
- 386. Gloss B, Trost S, Bluhm W, Swanson E, Clark R, Winkfein R, Janzen K, Giles W, Chassande O, Samarut J, Dillmann W 2001 Cardiac ion channel expression and contractile function in mice with deletion of thyroid hormone receptor alpha or beta. Endocrinology 142:544–550.
- 387. Wan W, Farboud B, Privalsky ML 2005 Pituitary resistance to thyroid hormone syndrome is associated with  $T_3$  receptor mutants that selectively impair beta2 isoform function. Mol Endocrinol 19:1529–1542.
- 388. Yang Z, Privalsky ML 2001 Isoform-specific transcriptional regulation by thyroid hormone receptors: hormoneindependent activation operates through a steroid receptor mode of co-activator interaction. Mol Endocrinol 15:1170– 1185.
- 389. Zhu XG, McPhie P, Lin KH, Cheng SY 1997 The differential hormone-dependent transcriptional activation of thyroid hormone receptor isoforms is mediated by interplay of their domains. J Biol Chem 272:9048–9054.
- 390. Flores-Morales A, Gullberg H, Fernandez L, Stahlberg N, Lee NH, Vennstrom B, Norstedt G 2002 Patterns of liver gene expression governed by TRbeta. Mol Endocrinol 16:1257–1268.
- 391. Munoz A, Rodriguez-Pena A, Perez-Castillo A, Ferreiro B, Sutcliffe JG, Bernal J 1991 Effects of neonatal hypothyroidism on rat brain gene expression. Mol Endocrinol 5:273–280.
- 392. Thompson CC 1996 Thyroid hormone-responsive genes in developing cerebellum include a novel synaptotagmin and a hairless homolog. J Neurosci 16:7832–7840.
- 393. Yen PM, Feng X, Flamant F, Chen Y, Walker RL, Weiss RE, Chassande O, Samarut J, Refetoff S, Meltzer PS 2003 Effects of ligand and thyroid hormone receptor isoforms on hepatic gene expression profiles of thyroid hormone receptor knockout mice. EMBO Rep 4:581–587.
- 394. Bigler J, Eisenman RN 1994 Isolation of a thyroid hormoneresponsive gene by immunoprecipitation of thyroid hormone receptor-DNA complexes. Mol Cell Biol 14:7621–7632.
- 395. Royland JE, Parker JS, Gilbert ME 2008 A genomic analysis of subclinical hypothyroidism in hippocampus and neocortex of the developing rat brain. J Neuroendocrinol 20:1319–1338.
- 396. Guadaño-Ferraz A, Escámez MJ, Morte B, Vargiu P, Bernal J 1997 Transcriptional induction of RC3/neurogranin by thyroid hormone: differential neuronal sensitivity is not correlated with thyroid hormone receptor distribution in the brain. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 49:37–44.
- 397. Anderson GW, Larson RJ, Oas DR, Sandhofer CR, Schwartz HL, Mariash CN, Oppenheimer JH 1998 Chicken ovalbumin upstream promoter-transcription factor (COUP-TF) modulates expression of the Purkinje cell protein-2 gene. A potential role for COUP-TF in repressing premature thyroid hormone action in the developing brain. J Biol Chem 273:16391–16399.
- 398. Ng L, Lu A, Swaroop A, Sharlin DS, Swaroop A, Forrest D 2011 Two transcription factors can direct three photoreceptor outcomes from rod precursor cells in mouse retinal development. J Neurosci 31:11118–11125.
- 399. [Deleted.]
- 400. Dong H, Yauk CL, Rowan-Carroll A, You SH, Zoeller RT, Lambert I, Wade MG 2009 Identification of thyroid hormone receptor binding sites and target genes using ChIP-on-chip in developing mouse cerebellum. PLoS One 4:e4610.
- 401. Morte B, Diez D, Auso E, Belinchon MM, Gil-Ibanez P, Grijota-Martinez C, Navarro D, Morreale de Escobar G, Berbel P, Bernal J 2010 Thyroid hormone regulation of gene expression in the developing rat fetal cerebral cortex: prominent role of the Ca2 + /calmodulin-dependent protein kinase IV pathway. Endocrinology 151:810–820.
- 402. Kahaly GJ, Dillmann WH 2005 Thyroid hormone action in the heart. Endocr Rev 26:704–728.
- 403. Ribeiro MO, Bianco SD, Kaneshige M, Schultz JJ, Cheng SY, Bianco AC, Brent GA 2010 Expression of uncoupling protein 1 in mouse brown adipose tissue is thyroid hormone receptor-beta isoform specific and required for adaptive thermogenesis. Endocrinology 151:432–440.
- 404. Wang AM, Doyle MV, Mark DF 1989 Quantitation of mRNA by the polymerase chain reaction. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 86:9717–9721.
- 405. Sood A, Schwartz HL, Oppenheimer JH 1996 Tissuespecific regulation of malic enzyme by thyroid hormone in the neonatal rat. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 222:287–291.
- 406. Bustin SA 2000 Absolute quantification of mRNA using real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction assays. J Mol Endocrinol 25:169–193.
- 407. Fraga D, Meulia T, Fenster S 2008 Real-time PCR. In: Cavalcanti ARO, Stover N (eds) Current Protocols Essential Laboratory Techniques. John Wiley and Sons, New York, pp 10.3.1–10.3.33.
- 408. Nolan T, Hands RE, Bustin SA 2006 Quantification of mRNA using real-time RT-PCR. Nat Protoc 1:1559–1582.
- 409. Ness GC, Pendleton LC 1991 Thyroid hormone increases glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase gene expression in rat liver. FEBS Lett 288:21–22.
- 410. Poddar R, Paul S, Chaudhury S, Sarkar PK 1996 Regulation of actin and tubulin gene expression by thyroid hormone during rat brain development. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 35:111–118.
- 411. Visser WE, Heemstra KA, Swagemakers SM, Ozgur Z, Corssmit EP, Burggraaf J, van Ijcken WF, van der Spek PJ, Smit JW, Visser TJ 2009 Physiological thyroid hormone levels regulate numerous skeletal muscle transcripts. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 94:3487–3496.
- 412. Diez D, Grijota-Martinez C, Agretti P, De Marco G, Tonacchera M, Pinchera A, Morreale de Escobar G, Bernal J, Morte B 2008 Thyroid hormone action in the adult brain: gene expression profiling of the effects of single and multiple doses of triiodo-L-thyronine in the rat striatum. Endocrinology 149:3989–4000.
- 413. Chiappini F, Ramadoss P, Vella KR, Cunha LL, Ye FD, Stuart RC, Nillni EA, Hollenberg AN 2013 Family members CREB and CREM control thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) expression in the hypothalamus. Mol Cell Endocrinol 365:84–94.
- 414. Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD 2001 Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2(-Delta Delta C(T)) method. Methods 25:402–408.
- 415. Nolan T, Hands RE, Bustin SA 2006 Quantification of mRNA using real-time RT-PCR. Nat Protoc 1:1559–1582.
- 416. [Deleted.]
- 417. Grewal A, Lambert P, Stockton J 2007 Analysis of expression data: an overview. Curr Protoc Bioinformatics Chapter 7:Unit 7.1.
- 418. Hawkins RD, Hon GC, Ren B 2010 Next-generation genomics: an integrative approach. Nat Rev Genet 11:476–486.
- 419. Espina V, Milia J, Wu G, Cowherd S, Liotta LA 2006 Laser capture microdissection. Methods Mol Biol 319:213–229.
- 420. Galbraith DW, Elumalai R, Gong FC 2004 Integrative flow cytometric and microarray approaches for use in transcriptional profiling. Methods Mol Biol 263:259–280.
- 421. Schoonover CM, Seibel MM, Jolson DM, Stack MJ, Rahman RJ, Jones SA, Mariash CN, Anderson GW 2004 Thyroid hormone regulates oligodendrocyte accumulation in developing rat brain white matter tracts. Endocrinology 145:5013–5020.
- 422. Sharlin DS, Tighe D, Gilbert ME, Zoeller RT 2008 The balance between oligodendrocyte and astrocyte production

in major white matter tracts is linearly related to serum total thyroxine. Endocrinology 149:2527–2536.

- 423. Phan TQ, Jow MM, Privalsky ML 2010 DNA recognition by thyroid hormone and retinoic acid receptors: 3,4,5 rule modified. Mol Cell Endocrinol 319:88–98.
- 424. Chen JD, Evans RM 1995 A transcriptional co-repressor that interacts with nuclear hormone receptors. Nature 377:454–457.
- 425. Fondell JD, Ge H, Roeder RG 1996 Ligand induction of a transcriptionally active thyroid hormone receptor coactivator complex. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 93:8329–8333.
- 426. Hörlein AJ, Näär AM, Heinzel T, Torchia J, Gloss B, Kurokawa R, Ryan A, Kamei Y, Söderström M, Glass CK, Rosenfeld MG 1995 Ligand-independent repression by the thyroid hormone receptor mediated by a nuclear receptor co-repressor. Nature 377:397–404.
- 427. Gould SJ, Subramani S 1988 Firefly luciferase as a tool in molecular and cell biology. Anal Biochem 175:5–13.
- 428. Chan IH, Borowsky AD, Privalsky ML 2008 A cautionary note as to the use of pBi-L and related luciferase/transgenic vectors in the study of thyroid endocrinology. Thyroid 18:665–666.
- 429. Shifera AS, Hardin JA 2010 Factors modulating expression of Renilla luciferase from control plasmids used in luciferase reporter gene assays. Anal Biochem 396:167–172.
- 430. Jones I, Ng L, Liu H, Forrest D 2007 An intron control region differentially regulates expression of thyroid hormone receptor beta2 in the cochlea, pituitary, and cone photoreceptors. Mol Endocrinol 21:1108–1119.
- 431. Sjöberg M, Vennström B, Forrest D 1992 Thyroid hormone receptors in chick retinal development: differential expression of mRNAs for alpha and N-terminal variant beta receptors. Development 114:39–47.
- 432. Wood WM, Dowding JM, Haugen BR, Bright TM, Gordon DF, Ridgway EC 1994 Structural and functional characterization of the genomic locus encoding the murine beta 2 thyroid hormone receptor. Mol Endocrinol 8:1605–1617.
- 433. Sap J, de Magistris L, Stunnenberg H, Vennstrom B 1990 A major thyroid hormone response element in the third intron of the rat growth hormone gene. EMBO J 9:887–896.
- 434. Umesono K, Murakami KK, Thompson CC, Evans RM 1991 Direct repeats as selective response elements for the thyroid hormone, retinoic acid, and vitamin D3 receptors. Cell 65:1255–1266.
- 435. Hellman LM, Fried MG 2007 Electrophoretic mobility shift assay (EMSA) for detecting protein-nucleic acid interactions. Nat Protoc 2:1849–1861.
- 436. Ng L, Forrest D, Haugen BR, Wood WM, Curran T 1995 Nterminal variants of thyroid hormone receptor beta: differential function and potential contribution to syndrome of resistance to thyroid hormone. Mol Endocrinol 9:1202– 1213.
- 437. Yen PM, Darling DS, Carter RL, Forgione M, Umeda PK, Chin WW 1992 Triiodothyronine (T3) decreases binding to DNA by T3-receptor homodimers but not receptorauxiliary protein heterodimers. J Biol Chem 267:3565–3568.
- 438. Belakavadi M, Saunders J, Weisleder N, Raghava PS, Fondell JD 2010 Repression of cardiac phospholamban gene expression is mediated by thyroid hormone receptor- {alpha}1 and involves targeted covalent histone modifications. Endocrinology 151:2946–2956.
- 439. Chiamolera MI, Sidhaye AR, Matsumoto S, He Q, Hashimoto K, Ortiga-Carvalho TM, Wondisford FE 2012 Fundamentally distinct roles of thyroid hormone receptor

isoforms in a thyrotroph cell line are due to differential DNA binding. Mol Endocrinol 26:926–939.

- 440. Bilesimo P, Jolivet P, Alfama G, Buisine N, Le Mevel S, Havis E, Demeneix BA, Sachs LM 2011 Specific histone lysine 4 methylation patterns define TR-binding capacity and differentiate direct  $T_3$  responses. Mol Endocrinol 25:225–237.
- 441. Matsuura K, Fujimoto K, Fu L, Shi YB 2012 Liganded thyroid hormone receptor induces nucleosome removal and histone modifications to activate transcription during larval intestinal cell death and adult stem cell development. Endocrinology 153:961–972.
- 442. Havis E, Le Mevel S, Morvan Dubois G, Shi DL, Scanlan TS, Demeneix BA, Sachs LM 2006 Unliganded thyroid hormone receptor is essential for Xenopus laevis eye development. EMBO J 25:4943–4951.
- 443. Carey MF, Peterson CL, Smale ST 2009 Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP). Cold Spring Harb Protoc 2009:pdb. prot5279.
- 444. Wagschal A, Delaval K, Pannetier M, Arnaud P, Feil R 2007 PCR-based analysis of immunoprecipitated chromatin. Cold Spring Harb Protoc 2007:pdb.prot4768.
- 445. Morte B, Manzano J, Scanlan T, Vennström B, Bernal J 2002 Deletion of the thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1 prevents the structural alterations of the cerebellum induced by hypothyroidism. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 99:3985–3989.
- 446. Abel ED, Ahima RS, Boers ME, Elmquist JK, Wondisford FE 2001 Critical role for thyroid hormone receptor beta2 in the regulation of paraventricular thyrotropin-releasing hormone neurons. J Clin Invest 107:1017-1023.
- 447. Forrest D, Hanebuth E, Smeyne RJ, Everds N, Stewart CL, Wehner JM, Curran T 1996 Recessive resistance to thyroid hormone in mice lacking thyroid hormone receptor beta: evidence for tissue-specific modulation of receptor function. EMBO J 15:3006–3015.
- 448. Forrest D, Erway LC, Ng L, Altschuler R, Curran T 1996 Thyroid hormone receptor beta is essential for development of auditory function. Nat Genet 13:354–357.
- 449. Ng L, Hurley JB, Dierks B, Srinivas M, Salto C, Vennstrom B, Reh TA, Forrest D 2001 A thyroid hormone receptor that is required for the development of green cone photoreceptors. Nat Genet 27:94–98.
- 450. Amma LL, Campos-Barros A, Wang Z, Vennstrom B, Forrest D 2001 Distinct tissue-specific roles for thyroid hormone receptors beta and alpha1 in regulation of type 1 deiodinase expression. Mol Endocrinol 15:467–475.
- 451. Wikström L, Johansson C, Saltó C, Barlow C, Campos Barros A, Baas F, Forrest D, Thorén P, Vennström B 1998 Abnormal heart rate and body temperature in mice lacking thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1. EMBO J 17:455–461.
- 452. Fraichard A, Chassande O, Plateroti M, Roux JP, Trouillas J, Dehay C, Legrand C, Gauthier K, Kedinger M, Malaval L, Rousset B, Samarut J 1997 The T3R alpha gene encoding a thyroid hormone receptor is essential for post-natal development and thyroid hormone production. EMBO J 16: 4412–4420.
- 453. Bassett JH, Williams GR 2009 The skeletal phenotypes of TRalpha and TRbeta mutant mice. J Mol Endocrinol 42: 269–282.
- 454. Guadaño-Ferraz A, Benavides-Piccione R, Venero C, Lancha C, Vennström B, Sandi C, DeFelipe J, Bernal J 2003 Lack of thyroid hormone receptor alpha1 is associated with selective alterations in behavior and hippocampal circuits. Mol Psychiatry 8:30–38.
- 455. [Deleted.]
- 456. Vennström B, Mittag J, Wallis K 2008 Severe psychomotor and metabolic damages caused by a mutant thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1 in mice: can patients with a similar mutation be found and treated? Acta Paediatr 97:1605– 1610.
- 457. Gauthier K, Chassande O, Plateroti M, Roux JP, Legrand C, Pain B, Rousset B, Weiss R, Trouillas J, Samarut J 1999 Different functions for the thyroid hormone receptors TRalpha and TRbeta in the control of thyroid hormone production and post-natal development. EMBO J 18:623–631.
- 458. Refetoff S 2003 Resistance to thyroid hormone with and without receptor gene mutations. Annales d'endocrinologie 64:23–25.
- 459. Bochukova E, Schoenmakers N, Agostini M, Schoenmakers E, Rajanayagam O, Keogh JM, Henning E, Reinemund J, Gevers E, Sarri M, Downes K, Offiah A, Albanese A, Halsall D, Schwabe JW, Bain M, Lindley K, Muntoni F, Vargha-Khadem F, Dattani M, Farooqi IS, Gurnell M, Chatterjee K 2012 A mutation in the thyroid hormone receptor alpha gene. N Engl J Med 366:243–249.
- 460. van Mullem A, van Heerebeek R, Chrysis D, Visser E, Medici M, Andrikoula M, Tsatsoulis A, Peeters R, Visser TJ 2012 Clinical phenotype and mutant TRalpha1. N Engl J Med 366:1451–1453.
- 461. Cheng SY 2005 Thyroid hormone receptor mutations and disease: beyond thyroid hormone resistance. Trends Endocrinol Metab 16:176–182.
- 462. Hashimoto K, Curty FH, Borges PP, Lee CE, Abel ED, Elmquist JK, Cohen RN, Wondisford FE 2001 An unliganded thyroid hormone receptor causes severe neurological dysfunction. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 98:3998–4003.
- 463. Kaneshige M, Kaneshige K, Zhu X, Dace A, Garrett L, Carter TA, Kazlauskaite R, Pankratz DG, Wynshaw-Boris A, Refetoff S, Weintraub B, Willingham MC, Barlow C, Cheng S 2000 Mice with a targeted mutation in the thyroid hormone beta receptor gene exhibit impaired growth and resistance to thyroid hormone. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 97:13209–13214.
- 464. Liu YY, Schultz JJ, Brent GA 2003 A thyroid hormone receptor alpha gene mutation (P398H) is associated with visceral adiposity and impaired catecholamine-stimulated lipolysis in mice. J Biol Chem 278:38913–38920.
- 465. Ortiga-Carvalho TM, Shibusawa N, Nikrodhanond A, Oliveira KJ, Machado DS, Liao XH, Cohen RN, Refetoff S, Wondisford FE 2005 Negative regulation by thyroid hormone receptor requires an intact coactivator-binding surface. J Clin Invest 115:2517–2523.
- 466. [Deleted.]
- 467. Quignodon L, Legrand C, Allioli N, Guadano-Ferraz A, Bernal J, Samarut J, Flamant F 2004 Thyroid hormone signaling is highly heterogeneous during pre- and postnatal brain development. J Mol Endocrinol 33:467–476.
- 468. Nucera C, Muzzi P, Tiveron C, Farsetti A, La Regina F, Foglio B, Shih SC, Moretti F, Della Pietra L, Mancini F, Sacchi A, Trimarchi F, Vercelli A, Pontecorvi A 2010 Maternal thyroid hormones are transcriptionally active during embryo-foetal development: results from a novel transgenic mouse model. J Cell Mol Med 14:2417–2435.
- 469. Wallis K, Dudazy S, van Hogerlinden M, Nordstrom K, Mittag J, Vennstrom B 2010 The thyroid hormone receptor alpha1 protein is expressed in embryonic postmitotic neurons and persists in most adult neurons. Mol Endocrinol 24:1904–1916.
- 470. Williams GR 2008 Neurodevelopmental and neurophysiological actions of thyroid hormone. J Neuroendocrinol 20:784–794.
- 471. Zoeller RT, Rovet J 2004 Timing of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain: clinical observations and experimental findings. J Neuroendocrinol 16:809–818.
- 472. Rogers DC, Fisher EM, Brown SD, Peters J, Hunter AJ, Martin JE 1997 Behavioral and functional analysis of mouse phenotype: SHIRPA, a proposed protocol for comprehensive phenotype assessment. Mamm Genome 8:711–713.
- 473. Brown SD, Chambon P, and de Angelis MH 2005 EM-PReSS: standardized phenotype screens for functional annotation of the mouse genome. Nat Genet 37:1155.
- 474. Skarnes WC, Rosen B, West AP, Koutsourakis M, Bushell W, Iyer V, Mujica AO, Thomas M, Harrow J, Cox T, Jackson D, Severin J, Biggs P, Fu J, Nefedov M, de Jong PJ, Stewart AF, Bradley A 2011 A conditional knockout resource for the genome-wide study of mouse gene function. Nature 474:337–342.
- 475. Wheeler SM, Willoughby KA, McAndrews MP, Rovet JF 2011 Hippocampal size and memory functioning in children and adolescents with congenital hypothyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 96:E1427–1434.
- 476. Morreale de Escobar G, Ruiz Marcos A, Escobar del Rey F 1983 Thyroid hormones and the developing brain. In: Dussault JH, Walker P (eds) Congenital Hypothyroidism. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 85–126.
- 477. Castro MI, Alex S, Young RA, Braverman LE, Emerson CH 1986 Total and free serum thyroid hormone concentrations in fetal and adult pregnant and nonpregnant guinea pigs. Endocrinology 118:533–537.
- 478. Wallis K, Sjögren M, van Hogerlinden M, Silberberg G, Fisahn A, Nordström K, Larsson L, Westerblad H, Morreale de Escobar G, Shupliakov O, Vennström B 2008 Locomotor deficiencies and aberrant development of subtype-specific GABAergic interneurons caused by an unliganded thyroid hormone receptor alpha1. J Neurosci 28:1904-1915.
- 479. Fekete C, Freitas BC, Zeöld A, Wittmann G, Kádár A, Liposits Z, Christoffolete MA, Singru P, Lechan RM, Bianco AC, Gereben B 2007 Expression patterns of WSB-1 and USP-33 underlie cell-specific posttranslational control of type 2 deiodinase in the rat brain. Endocrinology 148:4865–4874.
- 480. Bernal J, Guadano-Ferraz A 2002 Analysis of thyroid hormone-dependent genes in the brain by in situ hybridization. Methods Mol Biol 202:71–90.
- 481. Guadano-Ferraz A, Escamez MJ, Rausell E, Bernal J 1999 Expression of type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase in hypothyroid rat brain indicates an important role of thyroid hormone in the development of specific primary sensory systems. J Neurosci 19:3430–3439.
- 482. Iniguez MA, De Lecea L, Guadano-Ferraz A, Morte B, Gerendasy D, Sutcliffe JG, Bernal J 1996 Cell-specific effects of thyroid hormone on RC3/neurogranin expression in rat brain. Endocrinology 137:1032–1041.
- 483. Venero C, Guadano-Ferraz A, Herrero AI, Nordstrom K, Manzano J, Morreale de Escobar G, Bernal J, Vennstrom B 2005 Anxiety, memory impairment, and locomotor dysfunction caused by a mutant thyroid hormone receptor alpha1 can be ameliorated by  $T_3$  treatment. Genes Dev  $19:2152-2163$ .
- 484. Hrabovszky E, Petersen SL 2002 Increased concentrations of radioisotopically-labeled complementary ribonucleic acid probe, dextran sulfate, and dithiothreitol in the hybridization buffer can improve results of in situ hybridization histochemistry. J Histochem Cytochem 50:1389–1400.
- 485. Campos-Barros A, Amma LL, Faris JS, Shailam R, Kelley MW, Forrest D 2000 Type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase expression in the cochlea before the onset of hearing. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 97:1287–1292.
- 486. Lechan RM, Wu P, Jackson, IMD, Wolfe H, Cooperman S, Mandel G, Goodman RH 1986 Thyrotropin-releasing hormone precursor: characterization in rat brain. Science 231:159–161.
- 487. Segerson TP, Kauer J, Wolfe HC, Mobtaker H, Wu P, Jackson IM, Lechan RM 1987 Thyroid hormone regulates TRH biosynthesis in the paraventricular nucleus of the rat hypothalamus. Science 238:78–80.
- 488. Dyess EM, Segerson TP, Liposits Z, Paull WK, Kaplan MM, Wu P, Jackson, IMD, Lechan RM 1988 Triiodothyronine exerts direct cell-specific regulation of thyrotropin-releasing hormone gene expression in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus. Endocrinology 123:2291–2297.
- 489. Kakucska I, Rand W, Lechan RM 1992 Thyrotropinreleasing hormone (TRH) gene expression in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus is dependent upon feedback regulation by both triiodothyronine and thyroxine. Endocrinology 130:2845–2850.
- 490. [Deleted.]
- 491. Espina V, Wulfkuhle JD, Calvert VS, VanMeter A, Zhou W, Coukos G, Geho DH, Petricoin EF 3rd, Liotta LA 2006 Laser-capture microdissection. Nat Protoc 1:586–603.
- 492. Hernandez A, Morte B, Belinchon MM, Ceballos A, Bernal J 2012 Critical role of types 2 and 3 deiodinases in the negative regulation of gene expression by t3 in the mouse cerebral cortex. Endocrinology 153:2919–2928.
- 493. Dong H, Wade M, Williams A, Lee A, Douglas GR, Yauk C 2005 Molecular insight into the effects of hypothyroidism on the developing cerebellum. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 330:1182–1193.
- 494. Chatonnet F, Guyot R, Picou F, Bondesson M, Flamant F 2012 Genome-wide search reveals the existence of a limited number of thyroid hormone receptor alpha target genes in cerebellar neurons. PLoS One 7:e30703.
- 495. Silva JE, Rudas P 1990 Effect of congenital hypothyroidism on microtubule-associated protein-2 expression in the cerebellum of the rat. Endocrinology 126:1276–1282.
- 496. Sharlin DS, Visser TJ, Forrest D 2011 Developmental and cell-specific expression of thyroid hormone transporters in the mouse cochlea. Endocrinology 152:5053–5064.
- 497. Alvarez-Dolado M, Ruiz M, Del Río JA, Alcántara S, Burgaya F, Sheldon M, Nakajima K, Bernal J, Howell BW, Curran T, Soriano E, Muñoz A 1999 Thyroid hormone regulates reelin and dab1 expression during brain development. J Neurosci 19:6979–6993.
- 498. Alvarez-Dolado M, Gonzalez-Sancho JM, Bernal J, Munoz A 1998 Developmental expression of the tenascin-C is altered by hypothyroidism in the rat brain. Neuroscience 84:309–322.
- 499. Cordas EA, Ng L, Hernandez A, Kaneshige M, Cheng SY, Forrest D 2012 Thyroid hormone receptors control developmental maturation of the middle ear and the size of the ossicular bones. Endocrinology 153:1548–1560.
- 500. [Deleted.]
- 501. Winter H, Rüttiger L, Müller M, Kuhn S, Brandt N, Zimmermann U, Hirt B, Bress A, Sausbier M, Conscience A, Flamant F, Tian Y, Zuo J, Pfister M, Ruth P, Löwenheim H, Samarut J, Engel J, Knipper M 2009 Deafness in TRbeta mutants is caused by malformation of the tectorial membrane. J Neurosci 29:2581–2587.
- 502. Griffith AJ, Szymko YM, Kaneshige M, Quinonez RE, Kaneshige K, Heintz KA, Mastroianni MA, Kelley MW, Cheng SY 2002 Knock-in mouse model for resistance to thyroid hormone (RTH): an RTH mutation in the thyroid hormone receptor beta gene disrupts cochlear morphogenesis. J Assoc Res Otolaryngol 3:279–288.
- 503. Applebury ML, Farhangfar F, Glosmann M, Hashimoto K, Kage K, Robbins JT, Shibusawa N, Wondisford FE, Zhang H 2007 Transient expression of thyroid hormone nuclear receptor TRbeta2 sets S opsin patterning during cone photoreceptor genesis. Dev Dyn 236:1203–1212.
- 504. Lu A, Ng L, Ma M, Kefas B, Davies TF, Hernandez A, Chan CC, Forrest D 2009 Retarded developmental expression and patterning of retinal cone opsins in hypothyroid mice. Endocrinology 150:1536–1544.
- 505. [Deleted.]
- 506. Glaschke A, Glosmann M, Peichl L 2010 Developmental changes of cone opsin expression but not retinal morphology in the hypothyroid Pax8 knockout mouse. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 51:1719–1727.
- 507. Gilbert ME, Sui L, Walker MJ, Anderson W, Thomas S, Smoller SN, Schon JP, Phani S, Goodman JH 2007 Thyroid hormone insufficiency during brain development reduces parvalbumin immunoreactivity and inhibitory function in the hippocampus. Endocrinology 148:92–102.
- 508. Gilbert ME, Paczkowski C 2003 Propylthiouracil (PTU) induced hypothyroidism in the developing rat impairs synaptic transmission and plasticity in the dentate gyrus of the adult hippocampus. Brain Res Dev Brain Res 145: 19–29.
- 509. Sui L, Gilbert ME 2003 Pre- and postnatal propylthiouracilinduced hypothyroidism impairs synaptic transmission and plasticity in area CA1 of the neonatal rat hippocampus. Endocrinology 144:4195–4203.
- 510. Gilbert ME 2004 Alterations in synaptic transmission and plasticity in area CA1 of adult hippocampus following developmental hypothyroidism. Brain Res Dev Brain Res 148:11–18.
- 511. Pilhatsch M, Winter C, Nordstrom K, Vennstrom B, Bauer M, Juckel G 2010 Increased depressive behaviour in mice harboring the mutant thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1. Behav Brain Res 214:187–192.
- 512. Mombereau C, Kaupmann K, Gassmann M, Bettler B, van der Putten H, Cryan JF 2005 Altered anxiety and depression-related behaviour in mice lacking GABAB(2) receptor subunits. Neuroreport 16:307–310.
- 513. Reif A, Schmitt A, Fritzen S, Chourbaji S, Bartsch C, Urani A, Wycislo M, Mössner R, Sommer C, Gass P, Lesch KP 2004 Differential effect of endothelial nitric oxide synthase (NOS-III) on the regulation of adult neurogenesis and behaviour. Eur J Neurosci 20:885–895.
- 514. López M, Varela L, Vázquez MJ, Rodríguez-Cuenca S, González CR, Velagapudi VR, Morgan DA, Schoenmakers E, Agassandian K, Lage R, Martínez de Morentin PB, Tovar S, Nogueiras R, Carling D, Lelliott C, Gallego R, Oresic M, Chatterjee K, Saha AK, Rahmouni K, Diéguez C, Vidal-Puig A 2010 Hypothalamic AMPK and fatty acid metabolism mediate thyroid regulation of energy balance. Nat Med 16:1001–1008.
- 515. Coppola A, Liu ZW, Andrews ZB, Paradis E, Roy MC, Friedman JM, Ricquier D, Richard D, Horvath TL, Gao XB, Diano S 2007 A central thermogenic-like mechanism in feeding regulation: an interplay between arcuate nucleus  $T_3$ and UCP2. Cell Metab 5:21–33.
- 516. Kong WM, Martin NM, Smith KL, Gardiner JV, Connoley IP, Stephens DA, Dhillo WS, Ghatei MA, Small CJ, Bloom SR 2004 Triiodothyronine stimulates food intake via the hypothalamic ventromedial nucleus independent of changes in energy expenditure. Endocrinology 145:5252– 5258.
- 517. Barrett P, Ebling FJ, Schuhler S, Wilson D, Ross AW, Warner A, Jethwa P, Boelen A, Visser TJ, Ozanne DM, Archer ZA, Mercer JG, Morgan PJ 2007 Hypothalamic thyroid hormone catabolism acts as a gatekeeper for the seasonal control of body weight and reproduction. Endocrinology 148:3608–3617.
- 518. Fekete C, Legradi G, Mihaly E, Huang QH, Tatro JB, Rand WM, Emerson CH, Lechan RM 2000 alpha-Melanocytestimulating hormone is contained in nerve terminals innervating thyrotropin-releasing hormone-synthesizing neurons in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus and prevents fasting-induced suppression of prothyrotropin-releasing hormone gene expression. J Neurosci 20:1550–1558.
- 519. Fekete C, Kelly J, Mihaly E, Sarkar S, Rand WM, Legradi G, Emerson CH, Lechan RM 2001 Neuropeptide Y has a central inhibitory action on the hypothalamic-pituitarythyroid axis. Endocrinology 142:2606–2613.
- 520. Fekete C, Sarkar S, Rand WM, Harney JW, Emerson CH, Bianco AC, Lechan RM 2002 Agouti-related protein (AGRP) has a central inhibitory action on the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis; comparisons between the effect of AGRP and neuropeptide Y on energy homeostasis and the HPT axis. Endocrinology 143:3846–3853.
- 521. Fekete C, Sarkar S, Rand WM, Harney JW, Emerson CH, Bianco AC, Beck-Sickinger A, Lechan RM 2002 Neuropeptide Y1 and Y5 receptors mediate the effects of neuropeptide Y on the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis. Endocrinology 143:4513–4519.
- 522. Fekete C, Marks DL, Sarkar S, Emerson CH, Rand WM, Cone RD, Lechan RM 2004 Effect of Agouti-related protein in regulation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis in the melanocortin 4 receptor knockout mouse. Endocrinology 145:4816–4821.
- 523. Garza R, Dussault JH, Puymirat J 1988 Influence of triiodothyronine (L-T3) on the morphological and biochemical development of fetal brain acetylcholinesterase-positive neurons cultured in a chemically defined medium. Brain Res 471:287–297.
- 524. Heuer H, Mason CA 2003 Thyroid hormone induces cerebellar Purkinje cell dendritic development via the thyroid hormone receptor alpha1. J Neurosci 23:10604-10612.
- 525. Liu YY, Tachiki KH, Brent GA 2002 A targeted thyroid hormone receptor alpha gene dominant-negative mutation (P398H) selectively impairs gene expression in differentiated embryonic stem cells. Endocrinology 143:2664–2672.
- 526. Mohacsik P, Zeold A, Bianco AC, Gereben B 2011 Thyroid hormone and the neuroglia: both source and target. J Thyroid Res 2011:215718.
- 527. Ruel J, Dussault JH 1985 Triiodothyronine increases glutamine synthetase activity in primary cultures of rat cerebellum. Brain Res 353:83–88.
- 528. Niederkinkhaus V, Marx R, Hoffmann G, Dietzel ID 2009 Thyroid hormone (T3)-induced up-regulation of voltageactivated sodium current in cultured postnatal hippocampal neurons requires secretion of soluble factors from glial cells. Mol Endocrinol 23:1494–1504.
- 529. Emery, B. Regulation of oligodendrocyte differentiation and myelination. Science 330:779–782.
- 530. Strait KA, Carlson DJ, Schwartz HL, Oppenheimer JH 1997 Transient stimulation of myelin basic protein gene expression in differentiating cultured oligodendrocytes: a model for 3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine-induced brain development. Endocrinology 138:635–641.
- 531. Samuels HH, Tsai JS, Cintron R 1973 Thyroid hormone action: a cell-culture system responsive to physiological concentrations of thyroid hormones. Science 181:1253– 1256.
- 532. Lazar MA 1990 Sodium butyrate selectively alters thyroid hormone receptor gene expression in  $GH<sub>3</sub>$  cells. J Biol Chem 265:17474–17477.
- 533. Yusta B, Alarid ET, Gordon DF, Ridgway EC, Mellon PL 1998 The thyrotropin beta-subunit gene is repressed by thyroid hormone in a novel thyrotrope cell line, mouse T alphaT1 cells. Endocrinology 139:4476–4482.
- 534. Mai W, Janier MF, Allioli N, Quignodon L, Chuzel T, Flamant F, Samarut J 2004 Thyroid hormone receptor alpha is a molecular switch of cardiac function between fetal and postnatal life. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 101:10332–10337.
- 535. Klein I, Ojamaa K 2001 Thyroid hormone and the cardiovascular system. N Engl J Med 344:501–509.
- 536. [Deleted.]
- 537. Ojamaa K, Samarel AM, Kupfer JM, Hong C, Klein I 1992 Thyroid hormone effects on cardiac gene expression independent of cardiac growth and protein synthesis. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 263:E534–E540.
- 538. [Deleted.]
- 539. Thomas TA, Kuzman JA, Anderson BE, Andersen SM, Schlenker EH, Holder MS, Gerdes AM 2005 Thyroid hormones induce unique and potentially beneficial changes in cardiac myocyte shape in hypertensive rats near heart failure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 288:H2118–H2122.
- 540. Henderson KK, Danzi S, Paul JT, Leya G, Klein I, Samarel AM 2009 Physiological replacement of  $T_3$  improves left ventricular function in an animal model of myocardial infarction-induced congestive heart failure. Circ Heart Fail 2:243–252.
- 541. Suarez J, Scott BT, Suarez-Ramirez JA, Chavira CV, Dillmann WH 2010 Thyroid hormone inhibits ERK phosphorylation in pressure overload-induced hypertrophied mouse hearts through a receptor-mediated mechanism. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 299:C1524–C1529.
- 542. van Rooij E, Sutherland LB, Qi X, Richardson JA, Hill J, Olson EN 2007 Control of stress-dependent cardiac growth and gene expression by a microRNA. Science 316:575–579.
- 543. Minakawa M, Takeuchi K, Ito K, Tsushima T, Fukui K, Takaya S, Fukuda I 2003 Restoration of sarcoplasmic reticulum protein level by thyroid hormone contributes to partial improvement of myocardial function, but not to glucose metabolism in an early failing heart. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg 24:493–501.
- 544. Kinugawa K, Yonekura K, Ribeiro RC, Eto Y, Aoyagi T, Baxter JD, Camacho SA, Bristow MR, Long CS, Simpson PC 2001 Regulation of thyroid hormone receptor isoforms in physiological and pathological cardiac hypertrophy. Circ Res 89:591–598.
- 545. Hartley CJ, Taffet GE, Reddy AK, Entman ML, Michael LH 2002 Noninvasive cardiovascular phenotyping in mice. ILAR J 43:147–158.
- 546. Borst O, Ochmann C, Schonberger T, Jacoby C, Stellos K, Seizer P, Flogel U, Lang F, Gawaz M 2011 Methods employed for induction and analysis of experimental myocardial infarction in mice. Cell Physiol Biochem 28:1–12.
- 547. Redout EM, van der Toorn A, Zuidwijk MJ, van de Kolk CW, van Echteld CJ, Musters RJ, van Hardeveld C, Paulus WJ, Simonides WS 2010 Antioxidant treatment attenuates pulmonary arterial hypertension-induced heart failure. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 298:H1038–H1047.
- 548. Johansson C, Thoren P 1997 The effects of triiodothyronine (T3) on heart rate, temperature and ECG measured with telemetry in freely moving mice. Acta Physiol Scand 160:133–138.
- 549. Mittag J, Davis B, Vujovic M, Arner A, Vennstrom B 2010 Adaptations of the autonomous nervous system controlling heart rate are impaired by a mutant thyroid hormone receptor-alpha1. Endocrinology 151:2388–2395.
- 550. Van Vliet BN, McGuire J, Chafe L, Leonard A, Joshi A, Montani JP 2006 Phenotyping the level of blood pressure by telemetry in mice. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 33:1007–1015.
- 551. de Waard MC, van der Velden J, Bito V, Ozdemir S, Biesmans L, Boontje NM, Dekkers DH, Schoonderwoerd K, Schuurbiers HC, de Crom R, Stienen GJ, Sipido KR, Lamers JM, Duncker DJ 2007 Early exercise training normalizes myofilament function and attenuates left ventricular pump dysfunction in mice with a large myocardial infarction. Circ Res 100:1079–1088.
- 552. Heather LC, Cole MA, Atherton HJ, Coumans WA, Evans RD, Tyler DJ, Glatz JF, Luiken JJ, Clarke K 2010 Adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase activation, substrate transporter translocation, and metabolism in the contracting hyperthyroid rat heart. Endocrinology 151:422–431.
- 553. Pantos C, Mourouzis I, Saranteas T, Clavé G, Ligeret H, Noack-Fraissignes P, Renard PY, Massonneau M, Perimenis P, Spanou D, Kostopanagiotou G, Cokkinos DV 2009 Thyroid hormone improves postischaemic recovery of function while limiting apoptosis: a new therapeutic approach to support hemodynamics in the setting of ischaemia-reperfusion? Basic Res Cardiol 104:69–77.
- 554. Beekman RE, van Hardeveld C, Simonides WS 1989 On the mechanism of the reduction by thyroid hormone of betaadrenergic relaxation rate stimulation in rat heart. Biochem J 259:229–236.
- 555. Sutherland FJ, Shattock MJ, Baker KE, Hearse DJ 2003 Mouse isolated perfused heart: characteristics and cautions. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 30:867–878.
- 556. Hyyti OM, Olson AK, Ge M, Ning XH, Buroker NE, Chung Y, Jue T, Portman MA 2008 Cardioselective dominantnegative thyroid hormone receptor (Delta337T) modulates myocardial metabolism and contractile efficiency. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 295:E420–E427.
- 557. Portman MA 2008 Thyroid hormone regulation of heart metabolism. Thyroid 18:217–225.
- 558. de Tombe PP, ter Keurs HE 1991 Lack of effect of isoproterenol on unloaded velocity of sarcomere shortening in rat cardiac trabeculae. Circ Res 68:382–391.
- 559. ter Keurs HE, Deis N, Landesberg A, Nguyen TT, Livshitz L, Stuyvers B, Zhang ML 2003 Force, sarcomere shortening velocity and ATPase activity. Adv Exp Med Biol 538:583- 602; discussion 602.
- 560. Bing OH, Hague NL, Perreault CL, Conrad CH, Brooks WW, Sen S, Morgan JP 1994 Thyroid hormone effects on intracellular calcium and inotropic responses of rat ventricular myocardium. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 267:H1112–H1121.
- 561. Di Meo S, Venditti P, De Leo T 1997 Effect of iodothyronines on electrophysiological properties of rat papillary muscle fibres. Hormone Metabolism Research 29:225–230.
- 562. Xu Y, Monasky MM, Hiranandani N, Haizlip KM, Billman GE, Janssen PM 2011 Effect of twitch interval duration on the contractile function of subsequent twitches in isolated rat, rabbit, and dog myocardium under physiological conditions. J Appl Physiol 111:1159–1167.
- 563. Szczesna-Cordary D, Jones M, Moore JR, Watt J, Kerrick WG, Xu Y, Wang Y, Wagg C, Lopaschuk GD 2007 Myosin regulatory light chain E22K mutation results in decreased cardiac intracellular calcium and force transients. FASEB J 21:3974–3985.
- 564. Belke DD, Gloss B, Swanson EA, Dillmann WH 2007 Adeno-associated virus-mediated expression of thyroid hormone receptor isoforms-alpha1 and -beta1 improves contractile function in pressure overload-induced cardiac hypertrophy. Endocrinology 148:2870–2877.
- 565. Beekman RE, van Hardeveld C, Simonides WS 1990 Thyroid status and beta-agonistic effects on cytosolic calcium concentrations in single rat cardiac myocytes activated by electrical stimulation or high-K + depolarization. Biochem J 268:563–569.
- 566. Holt E, Sjaastad I, Lunde PK, Christensen G, Sejersted OM 1999 Thyroid hormone control of contraction and the  $Ca(2+)$ -ATPase/phospholamban complex in adult rat ventricular myocytes. J Mol Cell Cardiol 31:645–656.
- 567. Des Tombe AL, Van Beek-Harmsen BJ, Lee-De Groot MB, Van Der Laarse WJ 2002 Calibrated histochemistry applied to oxygen supply and demand in hypertrophied rat myocardium. Microsc Res Tech 58:412–420.
- 568. Whittaker P, Kloner RA, Boughner DR, Pickering JG 1994 Quantitative assessment of myocardial collagen with picrosirius red staining and circularly polarized light. Basic Res Cardiol 89:397–410.
- 569. Pandya K, Kim HS, Smithies O 2006 Fibrosis, not cell size, delineates beta-myosin heavy chain reexpression during cardiac hypertrophy and normal aging in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 103:16864–16869.
- 570. Lopez JE, Myagmar BE, Swigart PM, Montgomery MD, Haynam S, Bigos M, Rodrigo MC, Simpson PC 2011 beta-Myosin heavy chain is induced by pressure overload in a minor subpopulation of smaller mouse cardiac myocytes. Circ Res 109:629–638.
- 571. Pantos C, Mourouzis I, Xinaris C, Kokkinos AD, Markakis K, Dimopoulos A, Panagiotou M, Saranteas T, Kostopanagiotou G, Cokkinos DV 2007 Time-dependent changes in the expression of thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1 in the myocardium after acute myocardial infarction: possible implications in cardiac remodelling. Eur J Endocrinol 156: 415–424.
- 572. Ojamaa K, Klemperer JD, MacGilvray SS, Klein I, Samarel A 1996 Thyroid hormone and hemodynamic regulation of beta-myosin heavy chain promoter in the heart. Endocrinology 137:802–808.
- 573. Sun ZQ, Ojamaa K, Coetzee WA, Artman M, Klein I 2000 Effects of thyroid hormone on action potential and repolarizing currents in rat ventricular myocytes. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 278:E302–E307.
- 574. Bell D, McDermott BJ 2000 Contribution of de novo protein synthesis to the hypertrophic effect of IGF-1 but not of thyroid hormones in adult ventricular cardiomyocytes. Mol Cell Biochem 206:113–124.
- 575. Muller A, Zuidwijk MJ, Simonides WS, van Hardeveld C 1997 Modulation of SERCA2 expression by thyroid hormone and norepinephrine in cardiocytes: role of contractility. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 272:H1876–H1885.
- 576. Vlasblom R, Muller A, Musters RJ, Zuidwijk MJ, Van Hardeveld C, Paulus WJ, Simonides WS 2004 Contractile arrest reveals calcium-dependent stimulation of SERCA2a mRNA expression in cultured ventricular cardiomyocytes. Cardiovasc Res 63:537–544.
- 577. van Dijk-Ottens M, Vos IH, Cornelissen PW, de Bruin A, Everts ME 2010 Thyroid hormone-induced cardiac mechano growth factor expression depends on beating activity. Endocrinology 151:830–838.
- 578. Riedel B, Jia Y, Du J, Akerman S, Huang X 2005 Thyroid hormone inhibits slow skeletal TnI expression in cardiac TnI-null myocardial cells. Tissue Cell 37:47–51.
- 579. van der Heide SM, Joosten BJ, Dragt BS, Everts ME, Klaren PH 2007 A physiological role for glucuronidated thyroid hormones: preferential uptake by H9c2(2-1) myotubes. Mol Cell Endocrinol 264:109–117.
- 580. Pantos C, Xinaris C, Mourouzis I, Perimenis P, Politi E, Spanou D, Cokkinos DV 2008 Thyroid hormone receptor alpha 1: a switch to cardiac cell ''metamorphosis''? J Physiol Pharmacol 59:253–269.
- 581. Meischl C, Buermans HP, Hazes T, Zuidwijk MJ, Musters RJ, Boer C, van Lingen A, Simonides WS, Blankenstein MA, Dupuy C, Paulus WJ, Hack CE, Ris-Stalpers C, Roos D, Niessen HW 2008 H9c2 cardiomyoblasts produce thyroid hormone. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 294:C1227–C1233.
- 582. McAllister RM, Grossenburg VD, Delp MD, Laughlin MH 1998 Effects of hyperthyroidism on vascular contractile and relaxation responses. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 274:E946–E953.
- 583. Virdis A, Colucci R, Fornai M, Polini A, Daghini E, Duranti E, Ghisu N, Versari D, Dardano A, Blandizzi C, Taddei S, Del Tacca M, Monzani F 2009 Inducible nitric oxide synthase is involved in endothelial dysfunction of mesenteric small arteries from hypothyroid rats. Endocrinology 150:1033–1042.
- 584. Deng J, Zhao R, Zhang Z, Wang J 2010 Changes in vasoreactivity of rat large- and medium-sized arteries induced by hyperthyroidism. Exp Toxicol Pathol 62:317–322.
- 585. Pappas M, Mourouzis K, Karageorgiou H, Tesseromatis C, Mourouzis I, Kostopanagiotou G, Pantos C, Cokkinos DV 2009 Thyroid hormone modulates the responsiveness of rat aorta to alpha1-adrenergic stimulation: an effect due to increased activation of beta2-adrenergic signaling. Int Angiol 28:474–478.
- 586. Ojamaa K, Klemperer JD, Klein I 1996 Acute effects of thyroid hormone on vascular smooth muscle. Thyroid 6:505–512.
- 587. Carrillo-Sepulveda MA, Ceravolo GS, Fortes ZB, Carvalho MH, Tostes RC, Laurindo FR, Webb RC, Barreto-Chaves ML 2010 Thyroid hormone stimulates NO production via activation of the PI3K/Akt pathway in vascular myocytes. Cardiovasc Res 85:560–570.
- 588. Bianco AC, Maia AL, da Silva WS, Christoffolete MA 2005 Adaptive activation of thyroid hormone and energy expenditure. Biosci Rep 25:191–208.
- 589. Silva JE 2006 Thermogenic mechanisms and their hormonal regulation. Physiol Rev 86:435–464.
- 590. Sestoft L 1980 Metabolic aspects of the calorigenic effect of thyroid hormone in mammals. Clin Endocrinol 13:489–506. 591. [Deleted.]
- 592. Rabelo R, Schifman A, Rubio A, Sheng X, Silva JE 1995 Delineation of thyroid hormone-responsive sequences within a critical enhancer in the rat uncoupling protein gene. Endocrinology 136:1003–1013.
- 593. Curcio C, Lopes AM, Ribeiro MO, Francoso OA Jr, Carvalho SD, Lima FB, Bicudo JE, Bianco AC 1999 Develop-

ment of compensatory thermogenesis in response to overfeeding in hypothyroid rats. Endocrinology 140:3438– 3443.

- 594. Hollenberg AN 2008 The role of the thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) neuron as a metabolic sensor. Thyroid 18:131–139.
- 595. Lechan RM, Fekete C 2006 The TRH neuron: a hypothalamic integrator of energy metabolism. Prog Brain Res 153:209–235.
- 596. Freake HC, Schwartz HL, Oppenheimer JH 1989 The regulation of lipogenesis by thyroid hormone and its contribution to thermogenesis. Endocrinology 125:2868–2874.
- 597. Myant NB, Witney S 1967 The time course of the effect of thyroid hormones upon basal oxygen consumption and plasma concentration of free fatty acid in rats. J Physiol 190:221–228.
- 598. Himsworth RL 1960 Effect of adrenaline and insulin upon the oxygen consumption of hyperthyroid rats. Nature 185:694.
- 599. Smith DC, Brown FC 1952 The effect of parrot fish thyroid extract on the respiratory metabolism of the white rat. Biol Bull 102:278–286.
- 600. Oppenheimer JH, Schwartz HL, Lane JT, Thompson MP 1991 Functional relationship of thyroid hormone-induced lipogenesis, lipolysis, and thermogenesis. J Clin Invest 87:125–132.
- 601. Taylor CR, Schmidt-Nielsen K, Raab JL 1970 Scaling of energetic cost of running to body size in mammals. Am J Physiol 219:1104–1107.
- 602. Christoffolete MA, Linardi CC, de Jesus L, Ebina KN, Carvalho SD, Ribeiro MO, Rabelo R, Curcio C, Martins L, Kimura ET, Bianco AC 2004 Mice with targeted disruption of the Dio2 gene have cold-induced overexpression of the uncoupling protein 1 gene but fail to increase brown adipose tissue lipogenesis and adaptive thermogenesis. Diabetes 53:577–584.
- 603. Villicev CM, Freitas FR, Aoki MS, Taffarel C, Scanlan TS, Moriscot AS, Ribeiro MO, Bianco AC, Gouveia CH 2007 Thyroid hormone receptor beta-specific agonist GC-1 increases energy expenditure and prevents fat-mass accumulation in rats. J Endocrinol 193:21–29.
- 604. MacLagan NF, Sheahan MM 1950 The measurement of oxygen consumption in small animals by a closed circuit method. J Endocrinol 6:456–462.
- 605. [Deleted.]
- 606. Miller CN, Kauffman TG, Cooney PT, Ramseur KR, Brown LM 2010 Comparison of DEXA and QMR for assessing fat and lean body mass in adult rats. Physiol Behav 103: 117–121.
- 607. Tschöp MH, Speakman JR, Arch JR, Auwerx J, Brüning JC, Chan L, Eckel RH, Farese RV Jr, Galgani JE, Hambly C, Herman MA, Horvath TL, Kahn BB, Kozma SC, Maratos-Flier E, Müller TD, Münzberg H, Pfluger PT, Plum L, Reitman ML, Rahmouni K, Shulman GI, Thomas G, Kahn CR, Ravussin E 2011 A guide to analysis of mouse energy metabolism. Nat Methods 9:57–63.
- 608. Sjögren M, Alkemade A, Mittag J, Nordström K, Katz A, Rozell B, Westerblad H, Arner A, Vennström B 2007 Hypermetabolism in mice caused by the central action of an unliganded thyroid hormone receptor alpha1. EMBO J 26:4535–4545.
- 609. Yang Y, Gordon CJ 1997 Regulated hypothermia in the hypothyroid rat induced by administration of propylthiouracil. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 272:R1390–R1395.
- 610. Gordon CJ, Becker P, Padnos B 2000 Comparison of heat and cold stress to assess thermoregulatory dysfunction in hypothyroid rats. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 279:R2066–R2071.
- 611. Kasson BG, George R 1983 Thermoregulation in hyperthyroid rats: mechanism underlying the lack of hypothermic response to morphine in hyperthyroid animals. Life Sci 33:1845–1852.
- 612. Harper ME, Ballantyne JS, Leach M, Brand MD 1993 Effects of thyroid hormones on oxidative phosphorylation. Biochem Soc Trans 21(Pt 3):785–792.
- 613. Harper ME, Brand MD 1995 Use of top-down elasticity analysis to identify sites of thyroid hormone-induced thermogenesis. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 208:228–237.
- 614. Harper ME, Brand MD 1993 The quantitative contributions of mitochondrial proton leak and ATP turnover reactions to the changed respiration rates of hepatocytes from rats of different thyroid status. J Biol Chem 268:14850– 14860.
- 615. Ferrick DA, Neilson A, Beeson C 2008 Advances in measuring cellular bioenergetics using extracellular flux. Drug Discov Today 13:268–274.
- 616. Wu M, Neilson A, Swift AL, Moran R, Tamagnine J, Parslow D, Armistead S, Lemire K, Orrell J, Teich J, Chomicz S, Ferrick DA 2007 Multiparameter metabolic analysis reveals a close link between attenuated mitochondrial bioenergetic function and enhanced glycolysis dependency in human tumor cells. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 292:C125–C136.
- 617. Yuan C, Lin JZ, Sieglaff DH, Ayers SD, Denoto-Reynolds F, Baxter JD, Webb P 2012 Identical gene regulation patterns of  $T_3$  and selective thyroid hormone receptor modulator GC-1. Endocrinology 153:501–511.
- 618. Sukocheva OA, Carpenter DO 2006 Anti-apoptotic effects of 3,5,3¢-tri-iodothyronine in mouse hepatocytes. J Endocrinol 191:447–458.
- 619. Giudetti AM, Leo M, Geelen MJ, Gnoni GV 2005 Short-term stimulation of lipogenesis by 3,5-L-diiodothyronine in cultured rat hepatocytes. Endocrinology 146:3959–3966.
- 620. Hafner RP, Brown GC, Brand MD 1990 Thyroid-hormone control of state-3 respiration in isolated rat liver mitochondria. Biochem J 265:731–734.
- 621. Hafner RP, Nobes CD, McGown AD, Brand MD 1988 Altered relationship between protonmotive force and respiration rate in non-phosphorylating liver mitochondria isolated from rats of different thyroid hormone status. Eur J Biochem 178:511–518.
- 622. Carvalho SD, Bianco AC, Silva JE 1996 Effects of hypothyroidism on brown adipose tissue adenylyl cyclase activity. Endocrinology 137:5519–5529.
- 623. Pachucki J, Hopkins J, Peeters R, Tu H, Carvalho SD, Kaulbach H, Abel ED, Wondisford FE, Ingwall JS, Larsen PR 2001 Type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase transgene expression in the mouse heart causes cardiac-specific thyrotoxicosis. Endocrinology 142:13–20.
- 624. Kim B, Carvalho-Bianco SD, Larsen PR 2004 Thyroid hormone and adrenergic signaling in the heart. Arq Bras Endocrinol Metabol 48:171–175.
- 625. Ring GC 1942 The importance of the thyroid in maintaining an adequate production of heat during exposure to cold. Am J Physiol 137:582–588.
- 626. Sellers EA, You SS 1950 Role of the thyroid in metabolic responses to a cold environment. Am J Physiol 163:81–91.
- 627. Ribeiro MO, Lebrun FL, Christoffolete MA, Branco M, Crescenzi A, Carvalho SD, Negrao N, Bianco AC 2000

Evidence of UCP1-independent regulation of norepinephrine-induced thermogenesis in brown fat. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 279:E314–E322.

- 628. [Deleted.]
- 629. Branco M, Ribeiro M, Negrao N, Bianco AC 1999 3,5,3¢- Triiodothyronine actively stimulates UCP in brown fat under minimal sympathetic activity. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 276:E179–E187.
- 630. Silva JE 2000 Catecholamines and the sympathoadrenal system in hypothyroidism. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD (eds) Werner & Ingbar's The Thyroid. A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edition. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp 820–823.
- 631. Silva JE 2000 Catecholamines and the sympathoadrenal system in thyrotoxicosis. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD (eds) Werner & Ingbar's The Thyroid. A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edition. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, pp 642–651.
- 632. Landsberg L 1977 Catecholamines and hyperthyroidism. Clin Endocrinol Metab 6:697–718.
- 633. Young JB, Saville E, Landsberg L 1982 Effect of thyroid state on norepinephrine (NE) turnover in rat brown adipose tissue (BAT): potential importance of the pituitary. Clin Res 32:407 (Abstract).
- 634. Rothwell NJ, Stock MJ 1979 A role for brown adipose tissue in diet-induced thermogenesis. Nature 281:31–35.
- 635. Syed MA, Thompson MP, Pachucki J, Burmeister LA 1999 The effect of thyroid hormone on size of fat depots accounts for most of the changes in leptin mRNA and serum levels in the rat. Thyroid 9:503–512.
- 636. [Deleted.]
- 637. Freake HC, Moon YK 2003 Hormonal and nutritional regulation of lipogenic enzyme mRNA levels in rat primary white and brown adipocytes. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo) 49:40–46.
- 638. Silva JE 1988 Full expression of uncoupling protein gene requires the concurrence of norepinephrine and triiodothyronine. Mol Endocrinol 2:706–713.
- 639. [Deleted.]
- 640. Carvalho SD, Negrao N, Bianco AC 1993 Hormonal regulation of malic enzyme and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase in brown adipose tissue. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 264:E874–E881.
- 641. Antinozzi PA, Segall L, Prentki M, McGarry JD, Newgard CB 1998 Molecular or pharmacologic perturbation of the link between glucose and lipid metabolism is without effect on glucose-stimulated insulin secretion. A re-evaluation of the long-chain acyl-CoA hypothesis. J Biol Chem 273: 16146–16154.
- 642. Saggerson ED, McAllister TW, Baht HS 1988 Lipogenesis in rat brown adipocytes. Effects of insulin and noradrenaline, contributions from glucose and lactate as precursors and comparisons with white adipocytes. Biochem J 251:701–709.
- 643. Bachman ES, Dhillon H, Zhang CY, Cinti S, Bianco AC, Kobilka BK, Lowell BB 2002 betaAR signaling required for diet-induced thermogenesis and obesity resistance. Science 297:843–845.
- 644. Wang YX, Lee CH, Tiep S, Yu RT, Ham J, Kang H, Evans RM 2003 Peroxisome-proliferator-activated receptor delta activates fat metabolism to prevent obesity. Cell 113:159– 170.
- 645. Hellström L, Wahrenberg H, Reynisdottir S, Arner P 1997 Catecholamine-induced adipocyte lipolysis in human hyperthyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 82:159–166.
- 646. Lonnqvist F, Wahrenberg H, Hellstrom L, Reynisdottir S, Arner P 1992 Lipolytic catecholamine resistance due to decreased beta 2-adrenoceptor expression in fat cells. J Clin Invest 90:2175–2186.
- 647. Wahrenberg H, Lonnqvist F, Arner P 1989 Mechanisms underlying regional differences in lipolysis in human adipose tissue. J Clin Invest 84:458–467.
- 648. Bianco AC, Kieffer JD, Silva JE 1992 Adenosine 3¢,5¢ monophosphate and thyroid hormone control of uncoupling protein messenger ribonucleic acid in freshly dispersed brown adipocytes. Endocrinology 130:2625–2633.
- 649. Rehnmark S, Bianco AC, Kieffer JD, Silva JE 1992 Transcriptional and posttranscriptional mechanisms in uncoupling protein mRNA response to cold. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 262:E58–E67.
- 650. [Deleted.]
- 651. Ying H, Araki O, Furuya F, Kato Y, Cheng SY 2007 Impaired adipogenesis caused by a mutated thyroid hormone alpha1 receptor. Mol Cell Biol 27:2359–2371.
- 652. Obregon MJ 2008 Thyroid hormone and adipocyte differentiation. Thyroid 18:185–195.
- 653. Benito M, Porras A, Santos E 1993 Establishment of permanent brown adipocyte cell lines achieved by transfection with SV40 large T antigen and ras genes. Exp Cell Res 209:248–254.
- 654. Surks MI, Oppenheimer JH 1977 Concentration of Lthyroxine and L-triiodothyronine specifically bound to nuclear receptors in rat liver and kidney. Quantitative evidence favoring a major role of  $T_3$  in thyroid hormone action. J Clin Invest 60:555–562.
- 655. Carr FE, Jump DB, Oppenheimer JH 1984 Distribution of thyroid hormone-responsive translated products in rat liver polysome and postribosomal ribonucleoprotein populations. Endocrinology 115:1737–1745.
- 656. Ruegamer WR, Newman GH, Richert DA, Westerfeld WW 1965 Specificity of the alpha-glycerophosphate dehydrogenase and malic enzyme response to thyroxine. Endocrinology 77:707–715.
- 657. Mariash CN, Kaiser FE, Schwartz HL, Towle HC, Oppenheimer JH 1980 Synergism of thyroid hormone and high carbohydrate diet in the induction of lipogenic enzymes in the rat. Mechanisms and implications. J Clin Invest 65:1126–1134.
- 658. Towle HC, Mariash CN, Oppenheimer JH 1980 Changes in the hepatic levels of messenger ribonucleic acid for malic enzyme during induction by thyroid hormone or diet. Biochemistry 19:579–585.
- 659. Mariash CN, Kaiser FE, Oppenheimer JH 1980 Comparison of the response characteristics of four lipogenic enzymes to 3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine administration: evidence for variable degrees of amplification of the nuclear 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine signal. Endocrinology 106:22–27.
- 660. Stakkestad JA, Bremer J 1983 The outer carnitine palmitoyltransferase and regulation of fatty acid metabolism in rat liver in different thyroid states. Biochim Biophys Acta 750:244–252.
- 661. Stakkestad JA, Bremer J 1982 The metabolism of fatty acids in hepatocytes isolated from triiodothyronine-treated rats. Biochim Biophys Acta 711:90–100.
- 662. Heimberg M, Olubadewo JO, Wilcox HG 1985 Plasma lipoproteins and regulation of hepatic metabolism of fatty acids in altered thyroid states. Endocr Rev 6:590–607.
- 663. Engelken SF, Eaton RP 1980 Thyroid hormone-induced dissociation between plasma triglyceride and cholesterol regulation in the rat. Endocrinology 107:208–214.
- 664. Keyes WG, Heimberg M 1979 Influence of thyroid status on lipid metabolism in the perfused rat liver. J Clin Invest 64:182–190.
- 665. Apostolopoulos JJ, Howlett GJ, Fidge N 1987 Effects of dietary cholesterol and hypothyroidism on rat apolipoprotein mRNA metabolism. J Lipid Res 28:642–648.
- 666. Dolphin PJ, Forsyth SJ 1983 Nascent hepatic lipoproteins in hypothyroid rats. J Lipid Res 24:541–551.
- 667. Dolphin PJ 1981 Serum and hepatic nascent lipoproteins in normal and hypercholesterolemic rats. J Lipid Res 22: 971–989.
- 668. Johansson L, Rudling M, Scanlan TS, Lundasen T, Webb P, Baxter J, Angelin B, Parini P 2005 Selective thyroid receptor modulation by GC-1 reduces serum lipids and stimulates steps of reverse cholesterol transport in euthyroid mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 102:10297–10302.
- 669. Ribeiro MO 2008 Effects of thyroid hormone analogs on lipid metabolism and thermogenesis. Thyroid 18:197–203.
- 670. Amorim BS, Ueta CB, Freitas BC, Nassif RJ, Gouveia CH, Christoffolete MA, Moriscot AS, Lancelloti CL, Llimona F, Barbeiro HV, de Souza HP, Catanozi S, Passarelli M, Aoki MS, Bianco AC, Ribeiro MO 2009 A TRbeta-selective agonist confers resistance to diet-induced obesity. J Endocrinol 203:291–299.
- 671. Simonides WS, van Hardeveld C 2008 Thyroid hormone as a determinant of metabolic and contractile phenotype of skeletal muscle. Thyroid 18:205–216.
- 672. Simonides WS, Thelen MH, van der Linden CG, Muller A, van Hardeveld C 2001 Mechanism of thyroid-hormone regulated expression of the SERCA genes in skeletal muscle: implications for thermogenesis. Biosci Rep 21:139–154.
- 673. Jackman MR, Willis WT 1996 Characteristics of mitochondria isolated from type I and type IIb skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 270:C673–C678.
- 674. Pette D, Staron RS 1997 Mammalian skeletal muscle fiber type transitions. Int Rev Cytol 170:143–223.
- 675. Simonides WS, van Hardeveld C 1989 The postnatal develpment of sarcoplasmic reticulum  $Ca^{2+}$ -transport activity in skeletal muscle of the rat is critically dependent on thyroid hormone. Endocrinology 124:1145–1153.
- 676. van der Linden CG, Simonides WS, Muller A, van der Laarse WJ, Vermeulen JL, Zuidwijk MJ, Moorman AF, van Hardeveld C 1996 Fiber-specific regulation of  $Ca(2+)$ -AT-Pase isoform expression by thyroid hormone in rat skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 271:C1908–C1919.
- 677. Butler-Browne GS, Herlicoviez D, Whalen RG 1984 Effects of hypothyroidism on myosin isozyme transitions in developing rat muscle. FEBS Lett 166:71–75.
- 678. Mahdavi V, Izumo S, Nadal-Ginard B 1987 Developmental and hormonal regulation of sarcomeric myosin heavy chain gene family. Circ Res 60:804–814.
- 679. d'Albis A, Chanoine C, Janmot C, Mira JC, Couteaux R 1990 Muscle-specific response to thyroid hormone of myosin isoform transitions during rat postnatal development. Eur J Biochem 193:155–161.
- 680. Izumo S, Nadal-Ginard B, Mahdavi V 1986 All members of the MHC multigene family respond to thyroid hormone in a highly tissue-specific manner. Science 231:597–600.
- 681. Ariano MA, Armstrong RB, Edgerton VR 1973 Hindlimb muscle fiber populations of five mammals. J Histochem Cytochem 21:51–55.
- 682. Wang LC, Kernell D 2001 Fibre type regionalisation in lower hindlimb muscles of rabbit, rat and mouse: a comparative study. J Anat 199:631–643.
- 683. Baker DJ, Hepple RT 2005 The versatility of the pumpperfused rat hindlimb preparation: examples relating to skeletal muscle function and energy metabolism. Can J Appl Physiol 30:576–590.
- 684. McAllister RM, Ogilvie RW, Terjung RL 1991 Functional and metabolic consequences of skeletal muscle remodeling in hypothyroidism. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 260: E272–E279.
- 685. Everts ME, van Hardeveld C, Ter Keurs HE, Kassenaar AA 1983 Force development and metabolism in perfused skeletal muscle of euthyroid and hyperthyroid rats. Horm Metab Res 15:388–393.
- 686. Everts ME, van Hardeveld C, Ter Keurs HE, Kassenaar AA 1981 Force development and metabolism in skeletal muscle of euthyroid and hypothyroid rats. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh) 97:221–225.
- 687. Kraus B, Pette D 1997 Quantification of MyoD, myogenin, MRF4 and Id-1 by reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction in rat muscles–effects of hypothyroidism and chronic low-frequency stimulation. Eur J Biochem 247:98–106.
- 688. Kirschbaum BJ, Kucher HB, Termin A, Kelly AM, Pette D 1990 Antagonistic effects of chronic low frequency stimulation and thyroid hormone on myosin expression in rat fast-twitch muscle. J Biol Chem 265:13974–13980.
- 689. Montgomery A 1992 The time course of thyroid-hormoneinduced changes in the isotonic and isometric properties of rat soleus muscle. Pflugers Arch 421:350–356.
- 690. Everts ME, Simonides WS, Leijendekker WJ, van Hardeveld C 1987 Fatigability and recovery of rat soleus muscle in hyperthyroidism. Metabolism 36:444–450.
- 691. Johansson C, Lannergren J, Lunde PK, Vennstrom B, Thoren P, Westerblad H 2000 Isometric force and endurance in soleus muscle of thyroid hormone receptor-alpha(1)- or -betadeficient mice. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 278:R598–R603.
- 692. Li X, Hughes SM, Salviati G, Teresi A, Larsson L 1996 Thyroid hormone effects on contractility and myosin composition of soleus muscle and single fibres from young and old rats. J Physiol 494(Pt 2):555–567.
- 693. Fitts RH, Brimmer CJ, Troup JP, Unsworth BR 1984 Contractile and fatigue properties of thyrotoxic rat skeletal muscle. Muscle Nerve 7:470–477.
- 694. Ottenheijm CA, Hidalgo C, Rost K, Gotthardt M, Granzier H 2009 Altered contractility of skeletal muscle in mice deficient in titin's M-band region. J Mol Biol 393:10–26.
- 695. Norenberg KM, Herb RA, Dodd SL, Powers SK 1996 The effects of hypothyroidism on single fibers of the rat soleus muscle. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 74:362–367.
- 696. van Hees HW, Ottenheijm CA, Granzier HL, Dekhuijzen PN, Heunks LM 2010 Heart failure decreases passive tension generation of rat diaphragm fibers. Int J Cardiol 141:275–283.
- 697. Wahrmann JP, Fulla Y, Rieu M, Kahn A, Dinh-Xuan AT 2002 Altered myosin isoform expression in rat skeletal muscles induced by a changed thyroid state. Acta Physiol Scand 176:233–243.
- 698. Yamada T, Mishima T, Sakamoto M, Sugiyama M, Matsunaga S, Wada M 2007 Myofibrillar protein oxidation and contractile dysfunction in hyperthyroid rat diaphragm. J Appl Physiol 102:1850–1855.
- 699. Agbulut O, Noirez P, Beaumont F, Butler-Browne G 2003 Myosin heavy chain isoforms in postnatal muscle development of mice. Biol Cell 95:399–406.
- 700. Miyabara EH, Aoki MS, Soares AG, Saltao RM, Vilicev CM, Passarelli M, Scanlan TS, Gouveia CH, Moriscot AS 2005

Thyroid hormone receptor-beta-selective agonist GC-24 spares skeletal muscle type I to II fiber shift. Cell Tissue Res 321:233–241.

- 701. Yamada T, Inashima S, Matsunaga S, Nara I, Kajihara H, Wada M 2004 Different time course of changes in sarcoplasmic reticulum and myosin isoforms in rat soleus muscle at early stage of hyperthyroidism. Acta Physiol Scand 180:79–87.
- 702. Yu F, Gothe S, Wikstrom L, Forrest D, Vennstrom B, Larsson L 2000 Effects of thyroid hormone receptor gene disruption on myosin isoform expression in mouse skeletal muscles. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 278: R1545–R1554.
- 703. dos Santos RA, Giannocco G, Nunes MT 2001 Thyroid hormone stimulates myoglobin expression in soleus and extensorum digitalis longus muscles of rats: concomitant alterations in the activities of Krebs cycle oxidative enzymes. Thyroid 11:545–550.
- 704. Irrcher I, Adhihetty PJ, Sheehan T, Joseph AM, Hood DA 2003 PPARgamma coactivator-1alpha expression during thyroid hormone- and contractile activity-induced mitochondrial adaptations. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 284: C1669–C1677.
- 705. Simonides WS, van Hardeveld C 1990 An assay for sarcoplasmic reticulum  $Ca2(+)$ -ATPase activity in muscle homogenates. Anal Biochem 191:321–331.
- 706. Silvestri E, Moreno M, Lombardi A, Ragni M, de Lange P, Alexson SE, Lanni A, Goglia F 2005 Thyroid-hormone effects on putative biochemical pathways involved in UCP3 activation in rat skeletal muscle mitochondria. FEBS Lett 579:1639–1645.
- 707. Venditti P, Puca A, Di Meo S 2003 Effect of thyroid state on rate and sites of  $H2O<sub>2</sub>$  production in rat skeletal muscle mitochondria. Arch Biochem Biophys 411:121–128.
- 708. Schiaffino S, Gorza L, Sartore S, Saggin L, Ausoni S, Vianello M, Gundersen K, Lomo T 1989 Three myosin heavy chain isoforms in type 2 skeletal muscle fibres. J Muscle Res Cell Motil 10:197–205.
- 709. Smerdu V, Soukup T 2008 Demonstration of myosin heavy chain isoforms in rat and humans: the specificity of seven available monoclonal antibodies used in immunohistochemical and immunoblotting methods. Eur J Histochem 52:179–190.
- 710. Bloemberg D, Quadrilatero J 2012 Rapid determination of myosin heavy chain expression in rat, mouse, and human skeletal muscle using multicolor immunofluorescence analysis. PLoS One 7:e35273.
- 711. Nunes MT, Bianco AC, Migala A, Agostini B, Hasselbach W 1985 Thyroxine induced transformation in sarcoplasmic reticulum of rabbit soleus and psoas muscles. Z Naturforsch [C] 40:726–734.
- 712. Naumann K, Pette D 1994 Effects of chronic stimulation with different impulse patterns on the expression of myosin isoforms in rat myotube cultures. Differentiation 55:203–211.
- 713. Grozovsky R, Ribich S, Rosene ML, Mulcahey MA, Huang SA, Patti ME, Bianco AC, Kim BW 2009 Type 2 deiodinase expression is induced by peroxisomal proliferator-activated receptor-gamma agonists in skeletal myocytes. Endocrinology 150:1976–1983.
- 714. Rando TA, Blau HM 1994 Primary mouse myoblast purification, characterization, and transplantation for cellmediated gene therapy. J Cell Biol 125:1275–1287.
- 715. Muller A, Thelen MH, Zuidwijk MJ, Simonides WS, van Hardeveld C 1996 Expression of MyoD in cultured primary

myotubes is dependent on contractile activity: correlation with phenotype-specific expression of a sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca(2+)-ATPase isoform. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 229:198–204.

- 716. Marsili A, Tang D, Harney JW, Singh P, Zavacki AM, Dentice M, Salvatore D, Larsen PR 2011 Type II iodothyronine deiodinase provides intracellular 3,5,3¢-triiodothyronine to normal and regenerating mouse skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 301:E818–E824.
- 717. Sultan KR, Henkel B, Terlou M, Haagsman HP 2006 Quantification of hormone-induced atrophy of large myotubes from C2C12 and L6 cells: atrophy-inducible and atrophy-resistant C2C12 myotubes. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 290:C650–C659.
- 718. Thelen MH, Simonides WS, van Hardeveld C 1997 Electrical stimulation of C2C12 myotubes induces contractions and represses thyroid-hormone-dependent transcription of the fast-type sarcoplasmic-reticulum Ca2 + -ATPase gene. Biochem J 321(Pt 3):845–848.
- 719. Nagase I, Yoshida S, Canas X, Irie Y, Kimura K, Yoshida T, Saito M 1999 Up-regulation of uncoupling protein 3 by thyroid hormone, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor ligands and 9-cis retinoic acid in L6 myotubes. FEBS Lett 461:319–322.
- 720. Thelen MH, Simonides WS, Muller A, van Hardeveld C 1998 Cross-talk between transcriptional regulation by thyroid hormone and myogenin: new aspects of the Ca2 + dependent expression of the fast-type sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca2 + -ATPase. Biochem J 329(Pt 1):131–136.
- 721. Muller A, van Hardeveld C, Simonides WS, van Rijn J 1991 The elevation of sarcoplasmic reticulum  $Ca2(+)-ATP$ ase levels by thyroid hormone in the L6 muscle cell line is potentiated by insulin-like growth factor-1. Biochem J 275:35–40.
- 722. [Deleted.]
- 723. Connor MK, Irrcher I, Hood DA 2001 Contractile activityinduced transcriptional activation of cytochrome C involves Sp1 and is proportional to mitochondrial ATP synthesis in C2C12 muscle cells. J Biol Chem 276:15898–15904.
- 724. Bassett JH, Williams GR 2008 Critical role of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis in bone. Bone 43:418–426.
- 725. Bassett JH, Boyde A, Howell PG, Bassett RH, Galliford TM, Archanco M, Evans H, Lawson MA, Croucher P, St Germain DL, Galton VA, Williams GR 2010 Optimal bone strength and mineralization requires the type 2 iodothyronine deiodinase in osteoblasts. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 107:7604–7609.
- 726. Bassett JH, Nordstrom K, Boyde A, Howell PG, Kelly S, Vennstrom B, Williams GR 2007 Thyroid status during skeletal development determines adult bone structure and mineralization. Mol Endocrinol 21:1893–1904.
- 727. Bassett JH, O'Shea PJ, Sriskantharajah S, Rabier B, Boyde A, Howell PG, Weiss RE, Roux JP, Malaval L, Clement-Lacroix P, Samarut J, Chassande O, Williams GR 2007 Thyroid hormone excess rather than thyrotropin deficiency induces osteoporosis in hyperthyroidism. Mol Endocrinol 21:1095–1107.
- 728. Bassett JH, van der Spek A, Gogakos A, Williams GR 2012 Quantitative X-ray imaging of rodent bone by Faxitron. Methods Mol Biol 816:499–506.
- 729. Bassett JH, Williams AJ, Murphy E, Boyde A, Howell PG, Swinhoe R, Archanco M, Flamant F, Samarut J, Costagliola S, Vassart G, Weiss RE, Refetoff S, Williams GR 2008 A lack of thyroid hormones rather than excess thyrotropin causes abnormal skeletal development in hypothyroidism. Mol Endocrinol 22:501–512.
- 730. O'Shea PJ, Bassett JH, Sriskantharajah S, Ying H, Cheng SY, Williams GR 2005 Contrasting skeletal phenotypes in mice with an identical mutation targeted to thyroid hormone receptor alpha1 or beta. Mol Endocrinol 19:3045–3059.
- 731. O'Shea PJ, Harvey CB, Suzuki H, Kaneshige M, Kaneshige K, Cheng SY, Williams GR 2003 A thyrotoxic skeletal phenotype of advanced bone formation in mice with resistance to thyroid hormone. Mol Endocrinol 17:1410–1424.
- 732. Esapa CT, Hough TA, Testori S, Head RA, Crane EA, Chan CP, Evans H, Bassett JH, Tylzanowski P, McNally EG, Carr AJ, Boyde A, Howell PG, Clark A, Williams GR, Brown MA, Croucher PI, Nesbit MA, Brown SD, Cox RD, Cheeseman MT, Thakker RV 2012 A mouse model for spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia congenita with secondary osteoarthritis due to a Col2a1 mutation. J Bone Miner Res 27:413–428.
- 733. Karunaratne A, Esapa C, Hiller J, Boyde A, Head R, Bassett J, Terrill N, Williams G, Brown M, Croucher P, Brown SD, Cox RD, Barber AH, Thakker RV, Gupta HS 2012 Significant deterioration in nanomechanical quality occurs through incomplete extrafibrillar mineralization in rachitic bone: evidence from in-situ synchrotron X-ray scattering and backscattered electron imaging. J Bone Miner Res 27:876–890.
- 734. Vanleene M, Saldanha Z, Cloyd KL, Jell G, Bou-Gharios G, Bassett JH, Williams GR, Fisk NM, Oyen ML, Stevens MM, Guillot PV, Shefelbine SJ 2011 Transplantation of human fetal blood stem cells in the osteogenesis imperfecta mouse leads to improvement in multiscale tissue properties. Blood 117:1053–1060.
- 735. Peltoketo H, Strauss L, Karjalainen R, Zhang M, Stamp GW, Segaloff DL, Poutanen M, Huhtaniemi IT 2010 Female mice expressing constitutively active mutants of FSH receptor present with a phenotype of premature follicle depletion and estrogen excess. Endocrinology 151:1872–1883.
- 736. Parfitt AM, Drezner MK, Glorieux FH, Kanis JA, Malluche H, Meunier PJ, Ott SM, Recker RR 1987 Bone histomorphometry: standardization of nomenclature, symbols, and units. Report of the ASBMR Histomorphometry Nomenclature Committee. J Bone Miner Res 2:595–610.
- 737. Doube M, Firth EC, Boyde A 2007 Variations in articular calcified cartilage by site and exercise in the 18-month-old equine distal metacarpal condyle. Osteoarthritis Cartilage 15:1283–1292.
- 738. Barnard JC, Williams AJ, Rabier B, Chassande O, Samarut J, Cheng SY, Bassett JH, Williams GR 2005 Thyroid hormones regulate fibroblast growth factor receptor signaling during chondrogenesis. Endocrinology 146:5568–5580.
- 739. Stevens DA, Harvey CB, Scott AJ, O'Shea PJ, Barnard JC, Williams AJ, Brady G, Samarut J, Chassande O, Williams GR 2003 Thyroid hormone activates fibroblast growth factor receptor-1 in bone. Mol Endocrinol 17:1751–1766.
- 740. Williams AJ, Robson H, Kester MH, van Leeuwen JP, Shalet SM, Visser TJ, Williams GR 2008 Iodothyronine deiodinase enzyme activities in bone. Bone 43:126–134.
- 741. Rabier B, Williams AJ, Mallein-Gerin F, Williams GR, Chassande O 2006 Thyroid hormone-stimulated differentiation of primary rib chondrocytes in vitro requires thyroid hormone receptor beta. J Endocrinol 191:221–228.
- 742. Robson H, Siebler T, Stevens DA, Shalet SM, Williams GR 2000 Thyroid hormone acts directly on growth plate chondrocytes to promote hypertrophic differentiation and inhibit clonal expansion and cell proliferation. Endocrinology 141:3887–3897.

## INVESTIGATING THYROID HORMONE ECONOMY AND ACTION 167

- 743. O'Shea PJ, Guigon CJ, Williams GR, Cheng SY 2007 Regulation of fibroblast growth factor receptor-1 by thyroid hormone: identification of a thyroid hormone response element in the murine Fgfr1 promoter. Endocrinology 148:5966–5976.
- 744. [Deleted.]
- 745. Cheron RG, Kaplan MM, Larsen PR 1979 Physiological and pharmacological influences on thyroxine to 3,5,3'- triiodothyronine conversion and nuclear 3,5,3'-triiodothyronine binding in rat anterior pituitary. J Clin Invest 64:1402–1414.
- 746. DeJong M, Docter R, Van der Hoek H, Krenning E, van der Heide D, Quero C, Plaisier P, Vos R, Hennemann G 1994 Different effects of amiodarone on transport of  $T_4$  and  $T_3$ into the perfused liver. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 266:E44–E49.
- 747. Wassen FW, Moerings EP, Van Toor H, De Vrey EA, Hennemann G, Everts ME 1996 Effects of interleukin-1 beta on thyrotropin secretion and thyroid hormone uptake in cultured rat anterior pituitary cells. Endocrinology 137:1591–1598.
- 748. Wassen FW, Moerings EP, van Toor H, Hennemann G, Everts ME 2000 Thyroid hormone uptake in cultured rat anterior pituitary cells: effects of energy status and bilirubin. J Endocrinol 165:599–606.
- 749. Everts ME, Visser TJ, Moerings, E.P.C.M., Docter R, van Toor H, Tempelaars, A.M.P., DeJong M, Krenning EP, Hennemann G 1994 Uptake of triiodothyroacetic acid and its effect on thyrotropin secretion in cultured anterior pituitary cells. Endocrinology 135:2700–2707.
- 750. Sato K, Han DC, Fujii Y, Tsushima T, Shizume K 1987 Thyroid hormone stimulates alkaline phosphatase activity in cultured rat osteoblastic cells (ROS 17/2.8) through 3,5,3¢-triiodo-L-thyronine nuclear receptors. Endocrinology 120:1873–1881.
- 751. Sato Y, Nakamura R, Satoh M, Fujishita K, Mori S, Ishida S, Yamaguchi T, Inoue K, Nagao T, Ohno Y 2005 Thyroid hormone targets matrix Gla protein gene associated with vascular smooth muscle calcification. Circ Res 97:550–557.
- 752. Liu Y, Fu L, Chen DG, Deeb SS 2007 Identification of novel retinal target genes of thyroid hormone in the human WERI cells by expression microarray analysis. Vision Res 47: 2314–2326.

Address correspondence to: Antonio C. Bianco, MD, PhD Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism University of Miami Miller School of Medicine Suite 816 Dominion Towers 1400 NW 10th Ave. Miami, FL 33136

E-mail: abianco@deiodinase.org

## Abbreviations Used

 $2D = two$ -dimensional  $3D =$  three-dimensional  $5'D = 5'$ -deiodination  $5D = 5$ -deiodination ATA = American Thyroid Association  $BAT = brown$  adipose tissue  $BSA = bovine$  serum albumin BSE-SEM = back scattered electron-scanning electron microscopy  $bTSH = bovine TSH$ 

Abbreviations Used (Cont.)  $BW = body$  weight  $CAR =$  constitutive androstane receptor  $ChIP = chromatin immunoprecipitation$  $CNS = central$  nervous system  $CT = computerized tomography$  $Ct =$  critical threshold  $D1 =$ type I deiodinase  $D2 =$ type II deiodinase  $D3 =$ type III deiodinase  $DITPA = 3.5$ -diiodothyropropionic acid  $DTT = \text{dithiothreitol}$  $DUOX =$  dual oxidase 2  $ECG = electrocardiogram$  $EDL =$  extensor digitorum longus  $EDTA = ethylene diameterraacetic acid$  $ELISA =$ enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay  $EMSA =$  electromobility shift assays  $EYFP = enhanced$  vellow fluorescent protein  $FBS = \text{fetal}$  bovine serum  $FT<sub>3</sub>I = free T<sub>3</sub> index$  $FT<sub>4</sub>I = free T<sub>4</sub> index$  $GFP = green$  fluorescent protein  $GPD =$  glycerophosphate dehydrogenase  $H&E =$  hematoxylin and eosin  $HFOS = high frequency ultrasound$  $HPLC = high performance liquid chromatography$  $HPT =$ hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid axis  $i<sub>BAT</sub> =$  interscapular BAT  $ICV = intra-cerebro-ventricular$  $IHC = immunohistochemistry$  $IRMA =$  immune radiometric assay  $KClO<sub>4</sub> =$  potassium perchlorate  $KO =$ knock-out  $LDL = low$ -density lipoprotein  $LID = low$ -iodine diet LPS = lipopolysaccharide  $L-T_4 =$  levothyroxine  $LV = left$  ventricle (ventricular)  $MCT =$  monocarboxylate transporter  $MHC =$  myosin heavy chain  $MLC =$  myosin light chain  $MMI =$ methimazole  $MRI =$  magnetic resonance imaging  $NaClO<sub>4</sub> = sodium perchlorate$  $NIS =$  sodium iodine symporter  $NTI =$  nonthyroidal illness  $OATP =$  organic anion transporting polypeptide PAPS = 3'-phosphoadenosine-5'-phosphosulfate  $PBS = phosphate-buffered saline$  $PCR = polymerase chain reaction$  $PET =$  positron emission tomography  $PTU = 6-n$ -propyl-2-thiouracil  $PXR =$  pregnane  $X$  receptor  $RAIU =$  radioactive iodide uptake  $RANKL = receptor activation of nuclear factor$ kappa B-ligand  $r$ hTSH = recombinant human TSH  $RIA = *radio*immunoassay$  $RNAseq = RNA$  sequences  $RQ$  = respiratory quotient  $rT_3 = 3.37.5'$ -triiodothyronine



٦  $\mathbf{r}$